

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**  
**Dated June 27, 2022**

NEW ISSUE – BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

S&P Global Ratings (ENHANCED/UNENHANCED): “AAA”/ “AA-”  
PSF: “Applied For”  
(See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” and “OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating” herein)

*In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds (defined below) is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See “TAX MATTERS” herein.*



**\$143,045,000**  
**WILLIS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas**  
**located in Montgomery and San Jacinto Counties)**  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

**Dated Date: July 15, 2022**

**Due: As shown on page -ii-**

**Interest Accrues/Accretes from Date of Delivery**

The “Willis Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022” (the “Bonds”), as shown on page -ii- herein, are direct obligations of the Willis Independent School District (the “District”) and are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 7, 2022 (the “Election”), Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code (“Chapter 1371”), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the “Bond Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of the District on June 8, 2022. In the Bond Order, and as permitted by Chapter 1371, the Board delegated to certain District officials the ability to execute a pricing certificate (the “Pricing Certificate”) evidencing the final sale terms of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the “Order”).

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery (defined below) of the Bonds, will be payable until stated maturity or prior redemption on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2023, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the “Securities Depository”). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds (“Beneficial Owners”) will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas to DTC, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for: (a) the construction, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion, improvement and equipment of school buildings in the District and the purchase of the necessary sites for school buildings, (b) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds, and (c) capitalized interest for the bonds. See “PLAN OF FINANCING – Purpose” herein.

The District applied and has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein.

---

**For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields,  
CUSIP Numbers, and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein**

---

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the underwriters named below (the “Underwriters”) and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel (see “LEGAL MATTERS”; “APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL’S OPINION” hereto). Certain matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Cantu Harden LLP, San Antonio, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC on or about July 27, 2022 (the “Date of Delivery”).*

**FHN FINANCIAL CAPITAL MARKETS**

**RAYMOND JAMES**

**SAMCO CAPITAL MARKETS**

**STEPHENS INC.**

**STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND  
REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

**\$143,045,000**

**WILLIS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Montgomery and San Jacinto Counties)  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

**CUSIP No. Prefix 970667<sup>a</sup>**

<u>Stated Maturity (February 15)</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>Interest Rate (%)</u>	<u>Initial Yield (%)<sup>b</sup></u>	<u>CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>a</sup></u>
2030	2,000,000.00	5.000	2.850	D99
2031	3,445,000.00	5.000	2.950	E23
2032	3,315,000.00	5.000	3.050	E31
2033	3,490,000.00	5.000	3.170	E49
2034	3,200,000.00	5.000	3.270	E56
2035	2,830,000.00	5.000	3.370	E64
2036	2,975,000.00	5.000	3.430	E72
2037	3,125,000.00	5.000	3.470	E80
2038	3,285,000.00	5.000	3.520	E98
2039	3,455,000.00	5.000	3.540	F22
2040	3,635,000.00	5.000	3.570	F30
2041	3,820,000.00	5.000	3.600	F48
2042	4,015,000.00	5.000	3.610	F55

**\$100,455,000 Term Bonds**

\$16,785,000.00, at 4.125% Term Bond, due February 15, 2047, Priced to Yield 4.160% CUSIP No. Suffix: F63

\$16,785,000.00, at 4.000% Term Bond, due February 15, 2047, Priced to Yield 4.160% CUSIP No. Suffix: F89

\$66,885,000.00, at 4.250% Term Bond, due February 15, 2052, Priced to Yield 4.250% CUSIP No. Suffix: F71

(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery)

The District reserves the option to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2032 in whole or in part before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2031, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. The Bonds issued as term Bonds (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.

<sup>a</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by FastSet Research Systems Inc. on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the District, or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

<sup>b</sup> The initial reoffering prices or yields of the Bonds are furnished by the Underwriters and represent the initial offering prices or yields to the public, which may be changed by the Underwriters at any time.

**WILLIS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
612 N. Campbell Street  
Willis, TX 77378**

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Term Expiration</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Cliff Williams	President	November 2022	Sales
Kyle Hoegemeyer	Vice President	November 2022	Contractor
Paulett Traylor	Secretary	November 2024	Educator (Retired)
Chad Jones	Member	November 2024	Business Owner
Christen Arnold	Member	November 2022	Court Diversion Officer
Robin Sproba	Member	November 2022	Real Estate Broker
Charles Perry, Sr.	Member	November 2024	Postal Worker (Retired)

**ADMINISTRATION – FINANCE CONNECTED**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>
Dr. Tim Harkrider	Superintendent
Garrett Matej	Assistant Superintendent of Business & Finance

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas	Bond Counsel
Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, Austin, Texas	Financial Advisor
Whitley Penn, LLP, Houston, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

**For Additional Information Contact:**

Garrett Matej  
Willis Independent School District  
612 N. Campbell Street  
Willis, TX 77378  
(936) 856-1311  
[gmatej@willisisd.org](mailto:gmatej@willisisd.org)

Lucas Janda  
Live Oak Public Finance, LLC  
1515 S. Capital of Texas Hwy, Suite 206  
Austin, Texas 78746  
(512) 799-2619  
[ljanda@liveoakpf.com](mailto:ljanda@liveoakpf.com)

## USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Financial Advisor provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" or the affairs of TEA described under the caption "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", as such information has been provided by DTC and TEA, respectively.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE BONDS OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....	iv	State Mandated Homestead Exemptions .....	32
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	v	Local Option Homestead Exemptions .....	32
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION .....	1	State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes .....	32
<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	2	Personal Property .....	32
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19 .....	2	Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions .....	33
PLAN OF FINANCING .....	3	Other Exempt Property .....	33
Purpose .....	3	Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster .....	33
Sources and Uses of Funds .....	3	Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones .....	33
THE BONDS .....	4	Tax Limitation Agreements .....	34
General Description .....	4	District and Taxpayer Remedies .....	34
Authority for Issuance .....	4	Levy and Collection of Taxes .....	34
Security for Payment .....	4	District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies .....	34
Permanent School Fund Guarantee .....	4	THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT .....	35
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds .....	4	STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS .....	36
Selection of Bonds for Redemption .....	5	Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System .....	36
Notice of Redemption .....	5	Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds .....	36
Defeasance .....	6	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM .....	36
Amendments .....	7	Overview .....	37
Default and Remedies .....	7	Local Funding for School Districts .....	37
Payment Record .....	7	State Funding for School Districts .....	38
Legality .....	7	Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement .....	40
Delivery .....	7	2021 Legislative Session .....	41
Future Issues .....	8	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT .....	41
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE .....	8	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS .....	41
Paying Agent/Registrar .....	8	M&O Tax Rate Limitations .....	41
Successor Paying Agent/Registrar .....	8	I&S Tax Rate Limitations .....	42
Record Date .....	8	Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate .....	42
Registration, Transferability and Exchange .....	8	EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS .....	43
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds .....	9	INVESTMENT POLICIES .....	44
Replacement Bonds .....	9	Legal Investments .....	44
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM .....	9	Investment Policies .....	46
Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement .....	10	<b>Additional Provisions</b> .....	46
Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System .....	10	LEGAL MATTERS .....	46
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM .....	11	Litigation .....	47
History and Purpose .....	11	TAX MATTERS .....	47
Management and Administration of the Fund Prior to the Implementation of SB 1232 .....	12	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS .....	48
The Total Return Constitutional Amendment .....	15	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....	49
The School District Bond Guarantee Program .....	20	Annual Reports .....	49
The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program .....	21	Notice of Certain Events .....	49
Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program .....	22	Availability of Information .....	50
2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program .....	24	Limitations and Amendments .....	50
Charter District Risk Factors .....	24	Compliance with Prior Agreements .....	50
Infectious Disease Outbreak .....	25	OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION .....	50
Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program .....	25	Authenticity of Financial Information .....	50
Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds .....	26	Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale .....	51
Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021 .....	27	Municipal Bond Rating .....	51
Other Events and Disclosures .....	29	Financial Advisor .....	51
The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2020, and 2021 .....	29	Underwriting .....	51
PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking .....	29	Forward Looking Statements .....	52
Annual Reports .....	30	Information from External Sources .....	52
Event Notices .....	30	Authorization of the Official Statement .....	52
Availability of Information .....	31		
Limitations and Amendments .....	31		
Compliance with Prior Undertakings .....	31		
SEC Exemptive Relief .....	31		
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES .....	31		
Valuation of Taxable Property .....	32		
APPENDIX A – SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT .....	A-1		
APPENDIX B – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	B-1		
APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION .....	C-1		

The cover page hereof, the appendices hereto and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION**

The following info is qualified in its entirety by more detailed info and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

<b>THE DISTRICT</b> .....	The Willis Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Montgomery County and San Jacinto County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Board trustees serve staggered four-year terms with elections being held in November of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools. The District is approximately 163.6 square miles in area. The District has an estimated population of 49,386.
<b>THE BONDS</b> .....	The Willis Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds") are being issued in the principal amounts and mature on the dates set forth on page ii hereof. The Bonds bear interest from the Date of Delivery (identified below), at the rates per annum set forth on page ii hereof, which interest is payable each February 15 and August 15, commencing February 15, 2023, until maturity or prior redemption. See "THE BONDS—General Description" herein.
<b>AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE</b>	The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 7, 2022 (the "Election"), including Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on June 8, 2022. In the Bond Order, and as permitted by Chapter 1371, the Board delegated to certain District officials the ability to execute a pricing certificate (the "Pricing Certificate") evidencing the final sale terms of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the "Order"). See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance" herein.
<b>DATED DATE</b> .....	July 15, 2022.
<b>REDEMPTION</b> .....	The District reserves the option to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2032, in whole or in part before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2031, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. The Bonds issued as term Bonds (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.
<b>SECURITY FOR THE BONDS</b>	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.
<b>TAX EXEMPTION</b> .....	In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. we express no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.
<b>PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE</b> .....	The District applied for and has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.
<b>PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR</b>	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.
<b>MUNICIPAL BOND RATING</b>	S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") is expected to assign its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein. In addition, S&P is expected to assign its underlying, unenhanced rating of "AA-" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds.
<b>FUTURE BOND ISSUES</b> .....	After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$0 in remaining bonds that are authorized, but unissued. The District's voters may approve of the issuance of additional ad valorem tax secured bonds in the future. In addition, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.
<b>PAYMENT RECORD</b> .....	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bond indebtedness.
<b>DELIVERY</b> .....	When issued, anticipated to occur on or about July 27, 2022 (the "Date of Delivery").
<b>LEGALITY</b> .....	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas. (See "APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION" herein).

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

**\$143,045,000**

**WILLIS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Montgomery and San Jacinto Counties)  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement of Willis Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's \$143,045,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds").

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, the schedules, and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, 1515 S. Capital of Texas Hwy., Suite 206, Austin, Texas 78746, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, included tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement and the Escrow Agreement (defined below) pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the Underwriter with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

### INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation and reopening. However, on March 2, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-34 effective March 10, 2021, which supersedes most of the executive orders relating to COVID-19 and provides, generally, for the reopening of the State to 100%, ends the COVID-19 mask mandate, and supersedes any conflicting order issued by local officials in response to COVID-19, among other things and subject to certain limitations. Executive Order GA-34 remains in place until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. On May 18, 2021, Governor Abbott issued Executive Order GA-36, which supersedes Executive Order GA-34 in part. Executive Order GA-36 prohibits governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance, subject to certain exceptions. Notwithstanding the above, Executive Order GA-36 provides for public schools to continue to follow policies regarding the wearing of face coverings to the extent reflected in current guidance by TEA, until June 4, 2021. However, Executive Order GA-36 required TEA to revise its guidance such that, effective 11:59 p.m. on June 4, 2021, no student, teacher, parent, or other staff member or visitor may be required to wear a face covering. TEA has since updated its guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-36. Executive Order GA-38, issued on July 29, 2021 and Executive Order GA-39, issued on August 25, 2021, further provide that governmental entities cannot require mask mandates, vaccine passports, or mandatory vaccinations. On October 11, 2021, the

Governor issued Executive Order GA-40, prohibiting any entity from requiring COVID vaccinations. Various lawsuits have been filed throughout the State related to the foregoing and litigation is expected to continue. Executive orders remain in place until they are amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <https://gov.texas.gov/>. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be fully quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and may continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. In addition, the federal government has taken, and continues to consider additional, action without precedent in effort to counteract or mitigate the Pandemic's economic impact. These conditions and related responses and reactions may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES". The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds (as well as the rate required to pay operations and maintenance expenses).

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets (which markets provide significant revenues to the State, who in turn, use such revenues to satisfy its public school funding obligations). See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

The value of the PSF guarantee could also be adversely impacted by ongoing volatility in the diversified global markets in which the PSF is invested. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak."

Certain financial and operating data contained in this Official Statement are as of dates and for periods stated herein. Accordingly, they may not be indicative of the future prospects of the District. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency.

## PLAN OF FINANCING

### Purpose

The Bonds are being issued to pay for the: (a) construction, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion, improvement and equipment of school buildings in the District and the purchase of the necessary sites for school buildings, (b) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds, and (c) capitalized interest for the bonds.

### Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

<u>Sources of Funds:</u>	
Par Amount of Bonds	\$143,045,000.00
Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	4,625,179.00
TOTAL SOURCES	<u>\$147,670,179.00</u>
 <u>Uses of Funds:</u>	
Deposit to Construction Fund	\$143,045,000.00
Underwriters' Discount	783,939.18
Cost of Issuance	356,498.26
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund	3,484,741.56
TOTAL USES	<u>\$147,670,179.00</u>



## THE BONDS

### General Description

The Bonds are dated July 15, 2022 and mature on February 15 in each of the years and in the amounts set forth on page -ii- hereof. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery (defined herein), and such interest shall be payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing February 15, 2023, until stated maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar (identified below) relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

### Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 7, 2022 (the "Election"), Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on June 8, 2022. In the Bond Order, and as permitted by Chapter 1371, the Board delegated to certain District officials the ability to execute a pricing certificate (the "Pricing Certificate") evidencing the final sale terms of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the "Order").

### Security for Payment

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order. **Additionally, the District applied for and has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (see "- Permanent School Fund Guarantee" below).**

### Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District applied and is expecting to receive conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM"). Discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

### Redemption Provisions of the Bonds

#### Optional Redemption

The District reserves the option to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2032 in whole or in part before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2031, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

Mandatory Redemption

The Bonds maturing in years 2047 (4.125% coupon), 2047 (4.000% coupon) and 2052 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to stated maturity from moneys required to be deposited in the Bond Fund for such purpose and shall be redeemed in part, by lot or other customary method, at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the following principal amounts on February 15 in each of the years as set forth below:

Term Bonds Due February 15, 2047 (4.125% Coupon)		Term Bonds Due February 15, 2047 (4.000% Coupon)	
Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount
2043	\$2,070,000.00	2043	\$2,070,000.00
2044	2,160,000.00	2044	2,160,000.00
2045	2,255,000.00	2045	2,255,000.00
2046	5,050,000.00	2046	5,050,000.00
2047**	5,250,000.00	2047**	5,250,000.00

Term Bonds Due February 15, 2052	
Year	Principal Amount
2048	\$11,355,000
2049	11,845,000
2050	12,360,000
2051	12,955,000
2052**	18,370,000

\*\*Stated Maturity

The particular Term Bonds to be redeemed on each redemption date shall be chosen by lot by the Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, however, that the principal amount of Term Bonds for a Stated Maturity required to be redeemed on a mandatory redemption date may be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of Term Bonds of like maturity which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to a mandatory redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation or (2) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions appearing below and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

**Selection of Bonds for Redemption**

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

**Notice of Redemption**

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption (as it relates to the Bonds), notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to

be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption will, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed.

## **Defeasance**

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law, including when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued or accreted, as applicable, on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities (defined below), that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance.

The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent.

There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. Provided, however, the District has reserved the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished.

Upon defeasance, such defeased Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid and the Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund.

## **Amendments**

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owner in any manner not detrimental to the interest of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, as applicable, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds outstanding, no such amendment, addition or rescission may (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds, (ii) give any preference to any Bond of over any other Bond, or (iii) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by Owners of Bonds for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

## **Default and Remedies**

The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interests of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order or upon any other condition and, in the event of any such failure to perform, the Bondholders would be responsible for the initiation and cost of any legal action to enforce performance of the Order. Furthermore, the Order does not establish specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and, under State law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Bonds upon the failure of the District to observe any covenant under the Order. A Bondholder could seek a judgment against the District if a default occurred in the payment of principal of or interest on any such Bonds; however, such judgment could not be satisfied by execution against any property of the District and a suit for monetary damages could be vulnerable to the defense of sovereign immunity. A Bondholder's only practical remedy, if a default occurs, is a mandamus or mandatory injunction proceeding to compel the District to levy, assess and collect an annual ad valorem tax sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds as it becomes due or perform other material terms and covenants contained in the Order. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require a public official to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract, and Texas law provides that, following their approval by the Attorney General and issuance, the Bonds are valid and binding obligations for all purposes according to their terms. However, the enforcement of any such remedy may be difficult and time consuming and a Bondholder could be required to enforce such remedy on a periodic basis.

Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), which forms part of the authority for the issuance of the Bonds, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. However, the District has not waived the defense of sovereign immunity with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the Texas Legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages beyond Chapter 1371, registered owners may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. In addition, the enforcement of a claim for the payment of a Bond would be subject to the applicable provisions of federal bankruptcy laws and any other statutes affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions and may be limited by general principles of equity.

The District is also eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, including rights afforded to creditors under the Bankruptcy Code.

## **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bond indebtedness.

## **Legality**

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and approval of certain legal matters by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel (see "LEGAL MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C — FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION").

## **Delivery**

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about July 27, 2022 (the "Date of Delivery").

### **Future Issues**

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$0 in remaining bonds that are authorized, but unissued. The District's voters may approve of the issuance of additional ad valorem tax secured bonds in the future. In addition, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

## **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 of principal amount or integral multiples thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal, premium if any, and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on, or redemption price of, the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

### **Successor Paying Agent/Registrar**

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

### **Record Date**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a Bond is the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment is the next succeeding day which is not such a day and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### **Registration, Transferability and Exchange**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form

satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount, and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

### **Replacement Bonds**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, wrongfully taken, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

*The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is

in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

#### **Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System**

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the “87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session”), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232” or “the bill”) was enacted, and the bill became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provides for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”) to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also requires changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (“the “SLB”), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation once the PSF Corporation is created. Certain of the authorizations of SB 1232, including the creation of the PSF Corporation have occurred, but other authorized changes are expected to be implemented in phases, generally from the first quarter of calendar year 2022 through the end of calendar year 2023. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

### History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State’s public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the “ASF”), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be “permanent,” and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Education Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”



State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the “Attorney General”) been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The SLB’s land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the “GLO”) that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, when filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2021 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2021 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2021, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2021 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2021 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the “Investment Policy”), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/) and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml](http://www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml). A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

### **Management and Administration of the Fund Prior to the Implementation of SB 1232**

*The following discussion describes the legal and management structure of the Fund prior to full implementation of SB 1232, which has begun and is expected to continue in phases over an approximately two year period. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for summaries of certain laws applicable to the Fund pursuant to the Texas Constitution and SB 1232 and the ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund.*

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the “Prudent Person Standard”). The SBOE has adopted a “Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund,” which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value

of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE (the "PSF Committee of the SBOE") and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE's investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund's financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administrated by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;
- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,
- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

At August 31, 2021, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the "PSF Distribution Study"), dated August 31, 2020, is available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf>.

## Management Transition to the PSF Corporation

In accordance with SB 1232, at its November 2021 board meeting, the SBOE approved the articles of formation of the PSF Corporation. The articles were filed on December 1, 2021, thus effecting the creation of the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. The bill also provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA must coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232>. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally occurring in calendar year 2023. As a result, the full implementation of SB 1232 will necessarily evolve over time with the timing of certain aspects of its implementation yet to be determined.

As allowed by SB 1232, the PSF Corporation has been created as a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State which is entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation is to be governed by nine-member board of directors (the "Board"), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

At the inaugural meeting of the Board in January 2022, the Board appointed the Executive Administrator of the Fund as the interim chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation and in April 2022 the Executive Administrator of the Fund was confirmed as the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation. The chief executive officer will report to the Board. Any amendments to the PSF Corporation's articles of formation and bylaws will be adopted by the Board but are subject to approval by the SBOE.

Notwithstanding the management transition for the Fund from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation, the provisions of the Texas Constitution that formerly applied to the SBOE's management will continue to provide a framework for the management of the Fund. In particular, the Prudent Person Standard is applicable to the PSF Corporation, and the Total Return Constitutional Amendment will govern distributions from the PSF to the ASF by the SBOE. A separate constitutional provision allowing distributions from the PSF to the ASF that is currently used by the SLB was also granted to the PSF Corporation. When determining any amount to distribute, the PSF Corporation may consider distributions made by the SBOE. In addition, the Fund will continue to be managed as a perpetual endowment for the benefit of citizens of the State.

The SLB's investments in real estate investment funds and real asset investment funds will transfer to the PSF Corporation. Beginning December 31, 2022, the SLB will no longer be authorized to make investments into funds; however, the SLB will still be able to invest in land, mineral and royalty interests, and direct real estate holdings; the SLB will also be required to send PSF mineral revenue to the PSF Corporation for investment, subject to designation via the appropriations process to cover GLO expenses of managing the minerals. Tentatively, the transfer of SLB assets to the management of the PSF Corporation is expected to occur in late 2022 or early 2023, but exceptions could be made for specific investments.

In connection with the transfer of SLB's investment funds to the PSF Corporation, the PSF Corporation will also determine when the Liquid Account can be abolished, and any remaining balance transferred to the PSF managed by the PSF Corporation.

Not less than once each year, the Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

As required by State law, during the 87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session the LBB issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal note stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill could not be determined during the legislative session. However, the fiscal note stated that TEA and the GLO projected that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. No assurances can be given as to future investment results for the Fund.

The State general appropriations act for fiscal years 2022-23 required TEA (and GLO) to submit a plan to the LBB describing the steps required to implement SB 1232, and the plan was submitted on September 1, 2021. The plan included a description of appropriated funds and full time equivalent employees ("FTEs") to be transferred to PSF Corporation and identified costs to accrue to TEA as a result of such transfers. The plan identified a cost range of approximately \$8,000,000 to \$11,000,000 required in connection with the establishment of the PSF Corporation.

During the Summer or Fall of 2022, an appropriation request is expected to be made by the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation acting in cooperation with the Board to LBB in preparation for the 2024-2025 State biennium.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a 'total-return-based' formula instead of the 'current-income-based' formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the

revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)") and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

#### Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>

<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,021	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102	\$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$0	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600	\$600 <sup>2</sup>
Per Student Distribution	\$221	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347	\$341

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>2</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate<sup>1</sup></u>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

#### Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in July 2020, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account (the Liquid Account asset allocation was most recently revised in November 2021). The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is June 2022. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

## PSF Strategic Asset Allocations

	<b>PSF Total</b>	<b>PSF(SBOE)</b>	<b>PSF(SLB)</b>	<b>Liquid Account</b>
<b>Equity Total</b>	47%	52%	0%	60%
<b>Public Equity Total</b>	34%	37%	0%	60%
Large Cap US Equity	13%	14%	0%	30%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	5%	6%	0%	7%
International Equities	13%	14%	0%	23%
Emerging Markets Equity	2%	3%	0%	0%
<b>Private Equity</b>	13%	15%	0%	0%
<b>Fixed Income Total</b>	27%	25%	0%	38%
Core Bonds	11%	12%	0%	10%
High Yield	2%	3%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	6%	7%	0%	0%
Treasuries	2%	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	3%	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	2%	0%	0%	23%
<b>Alternative Investments Total</b>	25%	22%	100%	0%
Absolute Return	6%	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	12%	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	1%	4%	0%	0%
Energy	3%	0%	35%	0%
Infrastructure	3%	0%	32%	0%
<b>Emerging Manager Program</b>	0%	1%	0%	0%
<b>Cash</b>	2%	0%	0%	2%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

## Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020				
<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2021</u>	<u>August 31, 2020</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,597.3	\$ 2,005.8	\$ 591.5	29.5%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>6,218.7</u>	<u>5,106.3</u>	<u>1,112.4</u>	<u>21.8%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	8,816.0	7,112.1	1,703.9	24.0%
International Equity	<u>8,062.1</u>	<u>6,380.9</u>	<u>1,681.2</u>	<u>26.3%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>16,878.1</b>	<b>13,493.0</b>	<b>3,385.1</b>	<b>25.1%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,853.1	4,232.6	620.5	14.7%
U.S. Treasuries	1,243.3	918.7	324.6	35.3%
Emerging Market Debt	<u>2,683.7</u>	<u>2,450.7</u>	<u>233.0</u>	<u>9.5%</u>
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>8,780.1</b>	<b>7,602.0</b>	<b>1,178.1</b>	<b>15.5%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	3,546.0	3,517.2	28.8	0.8%
Real Estate	3,706.0	3,102.1	603.9	19.5%
Private Equity	7,724.6	4,761.5	2,963.1	62.2%
Risk Parity	-	1,164.9	(1,164.9)	100.0%
Real Return	<u>1,675.5</u>	<u>2,047.4</u>	<u>(371.9)</u>	<u>-18.2%</u>
<b>TOTAL ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>16,652.1</b>	<b>14,593.1</b>	<b>2,059.0</b>	<b>14.1%</b>
<b>UNALLOCATED CASH</b>	<b><u>262.9</u></b>	<b><u>122.9</u></b>	<b><u>140.0</u></b>	<b><u>113.9%</u></b>
<b>TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>\$ 42,573.2</b>	<b>\$ 35,811.0</b>	<b>\$ 6,762.2</b>	<b>18.9%</b>

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2021 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the Liquid Account and that policy was revised in November 2021 (the current allocation is as shown in the table "PSF Strategic Asset Allocations" above). As so amended, the Liquid Account asset allocation is expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of calendar year 2022. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2021.

## Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2021<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2021</u>	<u>August 31, 2020</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
Equity				
Domestic Small/Mid Cap	\$228.3	-	\$228.3	N/A
Domestic Large Cap	<u>578.6</u>	-	<u>578.6</u>	N/A
Total Domestic Equity	806.9	-	806.9	N/A
International Equity	<u>392.6</u>	-	<u>392.6</u>	N/A
TOTAL EQUITY	1,199.5	-	1,199.5	N/A
Fixed Income				
Short-Term Fixed Income	1,074.8	\$1,597.3	(522.5)	-32.7%
Core Bonds	413.1	-	413.1	N/A
TIPS	<u>213.9</u>	-	<u>213.9</u>	N/A
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	1,701.8	1,597.3	104.5	6.5%
Unallocated Cash	<u>1,420.5</u>	<u>2,453.3</u>	<u>(1,032.8)</u>	-42.1%
Total Liquid Account Investments	\$4,321.8	\$4,050.6	\$271.2	6.7%

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars.

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

### Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>As of 8-31-21</u>	<u>As of 8-31-20</u>	<u>Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$1,707.5	\$1,164.0	\$543.5	46.7%
Infrastructure	1,652.3	1,485.4	166.9	11.2%
Real Estate	<u>1,276.8</u>	<u>1,174.8</u>	<u>102.0</u>	8.7%
Internally Managed Direct Investments				
Real Estate	223.9	219.5	4.4	2.0%
Total Discretionary Real Assets Investments	4,860.5	4,043.7	816.8	20.2%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	1.7	0.9	0.8	88.9%
Sovereign and Other Lands	405.4	408.6	(3.2)	-0.8%
Mineral Interests	2,720.4	2,115.4	605	28.6%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	<u>699.2</u>	<u>333.8</u>	<u>365.4</u>	109.5%
Total PSF(SLB) Investments	\$8,687.2	\$6,902.4	\$1,784.8	25.9%

<sup>1</sup> The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.



<sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

### **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have

enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2022 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.98%. At April 29, 2022, there were 191 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 908 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 25 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school,

each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Capacity Limit increased from \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 to \$135,449,634,408 on August 31, 2021 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/), which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing federal tax law requirements regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the SBOE will be successful in that undertaking. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

## 2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBG Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBG Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017 and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBG Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBG Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBG Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBG Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBG Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBG Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBG Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At March 31, 2022, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$75,612,752, which represented approximately 2.1% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

### Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon ongoing compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding “intercept” function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the “educator of last resort” for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see “Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021”).

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of December 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment.”

### **Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody’s Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “Ratings” herein.

**Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds**

**Permanent School Fund Valuations**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2017	\$31,870,581,428	\$41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021 <sup>(2)</sup>	38,699,045,012	55,581,401,632

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2021, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$183.7 million, \$4,655.9 million, \$4.7 million, and \$699.2 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,720.4 million, \$629.3 million, \$4,636.6 million, \$1.8 million, and \$699.2 million, respectively. At March 31, 2022, the PSF had a book value of \$40,697,026,320 and a market value of \$54,743,079,871. March 31, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds**

At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2017	\$74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2021 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$144,196,223,433, of which \$48,937,061,511 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2021, there were \$95,259,161,922 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of March 31, 2022, 6.98% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of March 31, 2022, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 83.27% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). March 31, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2017	3,253	\$72,884,480,023	40	\$1,381,610,000	3,293	\$74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

(2) At March 31, 2022 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$97,691,155,818 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,341 school district issues, aggregating \$94,160,444,818 in principal amount and 91 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,530,711,000 in principal amount. At March 31, 2022, the CDBG Capacity was \$7,779,399,883 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

### **Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021**

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2021, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2021, the Fund balance was \$55.6 billion, an increase of \$8.9 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall net increases in value of the asset classes in which the Fund is invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, were 22.97%, 10.49% and 9.05%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, was 4.90% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 12.81%, 1.56%, and 4.18%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2021.



As of August 31, 2021, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2021, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

**PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2021<sup>1</sup>**

<u>Portfolio</u>	<u>Return</u>	<u>Benchmark Return<sup>2</sup></u>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	22.97%	20.73%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	31.26	31.17
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	47.88	47.40
International Equities(SBOE)	25.27	24.87
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	19.33	21.12
Fixed Income(SBOE)	1.64	-0.08
Treasuries	-7.02	-7.27
Absolute Return(SBOE)	13.84	13.05
Real Estate(SBOE)	12.06	9.34
Private Equity(SBOE)	53.88	43.38
Real Return(SBOE)	16.06	18.08
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	5.92	4.14
Liquid Large Cap Equity(SBOE)	43.24	38.19
Liquid Small Cap Equity(SBOE)	61.97	52.07
Liquid International Equity(SBOE)	12.20	12.18
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	0.91	0.37
Liquid Core Bonds(SBOE)	-0.07	-0.18
Liquid TIPS(SBOE)	6.09	6.20
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	0.44	0.08
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	4.90	4.27
PSF(SLB)	12.81	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2021, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.24 billion.

For fiscal year 2021, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$10.8 billion, an increase of \$8.8 billion from fiscal year 2020 earnings of \$2.0 billion. This increase reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2021. In fiscal year 2021, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, increased 42.5% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2021. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2020 and 2021, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2020 and 2021 totaled \$600 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2021 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$95.3 billion in bonds issued by 880 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 8,203 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$220.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2021 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,429. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.9 billion or 5.4%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$7.2 billion, or 5.6%, during fiscal year 2021 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2021 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

### **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2020, and 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

### **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund\\_Disclosure\\_Statement\\_-\\_Bond\\_Guarantee\\_Program/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/). The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019 and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

## **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

## **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

## **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

## **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

## **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022 TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

## **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

## **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for county-wide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Montgomery County Appraisal District and the San Jacinto Central Appraisal District collectively (the "Appraisal Districts"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal Districts are required to appraise all property within the Appraisal Districts on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal Districts are required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal Districts consider most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in their jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal Districts are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES — District and Taxpayer Remedies").

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$40,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads (\$25,000 for tax years 2021 and prior), (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

## **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

## **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

## **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster. The Texas Legislature subsequently amended Section 11.35, Tax Code to clarify that “damage” for purposes of such statute is limited to “physical damage.”

## **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment”. During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district’s Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district’s Tier Two entitlement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts”).

## **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts"). This program was not extended during the 87th Texas Legislature, which is now scheduled to expire by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

## **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount was set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate. For tax year 2022, the State Comptroller has determined the minimum eligibility amount to be \$52,978,200.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS — Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

## **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and generally become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District, which is used to the fees of a delinquent tax collection attorney. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

## **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on

a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

### **THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

The Appraisal Districts have the responsibility for appraising all of the property in the District as well as other taxing units in Montgomery and San Jacinto Counties. Each Appraisal District is governed by a board of five directors appointed by voters of the governing bodies of various Montgomery and San Jacinto Counties political subdivisions, respectively. The District's taxes are collected by the Montgomery County Tax Office.

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

<u>Month</u>	<u>Cumulative Penalty</u>	<u>Cumulative Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7%	2%	9%
April	8%	3%	11%
May	9%	4%	13%
June	10%	5%	15%
July	12%	6%	*38%

\*Includes attorney tax collection fee which by contract can be up to 20% of the amount of delinquent tax, penalty, and interest collected.

The District does collect an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code after July 1. Interest continues to accrue after July 1 at the rate of 1% per month until paid.

The District does not allow split payments of taxes.

The District does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment-financing zone.

The District does not tax non-business personal property.

The District does tax "goods in transit" without exemption.

The District does not tax "freeport property".

The District does not grant the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads; minimum exemption of \$5,000.

The District grants a state mandated local homestead exemption of \$25,000 for taxpayers, and an additional state mandated exemption of \$5,000 for taxpayers who are at least 65 years of age. Effective for the 2022 tax year, the state mandated homestead exemption increases to \$40,000.



## STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

### Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath, et al. v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al.*, 490 S.W. 3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect.” While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.”

### CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

*State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption (for tax years 2021 and prior) and a \$40,000 exemption (for tax years 2022 and later) of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature, proposes a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000. The amendment was approved by voters at an election on May 7, 2022, and the proposed constitutional amendment will be effective for the tax year beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions based on the outcome of the constitutional amendment election for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to allow a total residence homestead property tax exemption for a surviving spouse of a member of the armed services who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty.*

## Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

## Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage. The "State Compression Percentage" is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among

districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Texas Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2021-2022 school year. It established \$0.9134 as the maximum rate and \$0.8220 as the floor.

**Tier One Tax Rate.** For the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

**Enrichment Tax Rate.** The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

**Tier One.** Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" in the Regular Program (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of regular instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented by additional State funds, allotted for all other instructional programs based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to

account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

For the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weight is 0.45 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.30 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.15 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. After the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$270 million for the 2021-2022 school year, \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

*Tier Two.* Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

*Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.* The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

*Tax Rate and Funding Equity.* The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

#### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth to generate local revenues in excess of the school district's Tier One total state & local entitlement Tax Rate and whose Copper Pennies generate local funds in excess of the Tier Two guarantee as previously discussed (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, and they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in WADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.* Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## **2021 Legislative Session**

The 87th Texas Legislature concluded on May 31, 2021. The Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the funding of public schools, including the District. Such legislation may include legislation that modifies the process for setting school district tax rates or implements temporary tax relief measures.

To date, the Governor has called three special sessions, a first special session that began on July 8, 2021, a second special session that began on August 7, 2021 and a third special session that began on September 20, 2021 and ended on October 19, 2021.

During the 87th Texas Legislative Session, the Legislature approved a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Of note, House Bill 1525 contained a number of technical modifications to the Finance System as established under HB 3 during the 86th Legislative Session. During the second called special session, the Legislature approved bills addressing virtual learning, taxation of the elderly and disabled and residence homesteads and related hold harmless provisions for school districts, and other matters that may impact the District. During the third called special session, the Legislature passed Senate Joint Resolution No. 2 ("SJR 2"), which proposes a constitutional amendment to increase the residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation for public schools from \$25,000 to \$40,000, and its enabling legislation Senate Bill 1. The constitutional amendment proposed by SJR 2 was approved by voters in May 2022. The District is in the process of evaluating the legislation that passed during the 87th Texas Legislative Session and the called special sessions and how such laws may impact the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the impact of the legislation passed at this time.

## **THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

For the current 2021-2022 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM State Funding for School Districts" herein.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation taxes ("M&O Tax") subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters under section 45.003(d) of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The maximum M&O Tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" below). The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters

at an election held on April 3, 1965, under Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Statutes Annotated, as amended (Article 2784e-1”).

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by independent school districts, such as the District, for the 2020 and subsequent tax years:

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district’s MCR. A school district’s MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district generally cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” herein.

### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see “THE BONDS – Security for Payment”).

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, “exempt bonds”), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the “50-cent Test”). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district’s local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district’s I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as school building bonds and, therefore are subject to the 50-cent Test. The District has not projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

### **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district’s total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the “Voter-Approval Tax Rate”, as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the “no-new-revenue tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. “No-new-revenue tax rate”

means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

**The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.**

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

## **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the "System"), a public employee retirement system. It is a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan with one exception: all risks and costs are not shared by the District but are the liability of the State of Texas. The System provides service retirement and disability retirement benefits, and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. The System operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. See NOTE 4.C. in the Notes to the Financial Statements" as set out in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2021 as set forth in APPENDIX B hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the System. TRS-Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the System. See "NOTE 14 "Defined Benefit Pension Plan" in the Notes to the Financial Statements" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2021 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.



In June 2012, the Government Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") issued Statement No. 68 *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, which was later amended by GASB Statement No. 71 *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date*, each in an effort to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments related to pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. Reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan will report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending June 30, 2015. GASB Statement No. 68 applies only to pension benefits and does not apply to other post-employment benefits or TRS-Care related liabilities. At the conclusion of the 2020-21 fiscal year, the District had a net pension liability of \$19,596,125.

See primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. See the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2021 as set forth in APPENDIX B hereto for information related to the District's adoption of Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions and the related prior period adjustment.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

### **Legal Investments**

Under State law, the District is authorized to make investments meeting the requirements of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code) (the "PFIA"), which currently include (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this state that the District selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in this state that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered

with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) above, clause (12) below, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the United States SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (14) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract and are pledged to the District and deposited with the District or a third party selected and approved by the District.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pool is rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the State Securities Board to provide such services. The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Political subdivisions such as the District are authorized to implement securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

In addition to authorized investments described above, the Texas law provides that the District may invest in corporate bonds that, at the time of purchase, are rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm "AA-" or the equivalent and have a stated final maturity that is not later than the third anniversary of the date the corporate bonds were purchased. As used herein, corporate bond means a senior secured debt obligation issued by a domestic business entity and rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent by a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and does not include unsecured debt obligations or debt obligations that, on conversion, would result in the holder becoming a stockholder or shareholder in the entity that issued the debt obligation. The District may not (1) invest in the aggregate more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance, excluding funds held for the payment of debt service, in corporate bonds or (2) invest more than 25% of the funds invested in corporate bonds in any one domestic business entity, including subsidiaries and affiliates of the entity. The investment officer of the District must sell any corporate bonds not later than seven days after a nationally recognized investment rating firm (1) issues a release that places the corporate bonds or the entity that issued the corporate bonds on negative credit watch or the equivalent, if the corporate bonds are rated "AA-" or the equivalent at the time the release is issued; or (2) changes the rating on the corporate bonds to a rating lower than "AA-" or the equivalent. The District may invest its funds in corporate bonds only if the Board of Trustees of the District (1) amends its investment policy to authorize corporate bonds as an eligible investment,

(2) adopts procedures to provide for the monitoring of rating changes in corporate bonds and liquidating the investment in corporate bonds and (3) identifies the funds eligible to be invested in corporate bonds.

### **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest for the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

### **Additional Provisions**

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt by written instrument a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the entity's entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The District will furnish to the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel, with respect to the Bonds being issued in compliance with the provisions of the Order. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as APPENDIX C.

Though it represents the Underwriters and the Financial Advisor from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel was engaged by, and only represents, the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of this Official Statement, and such

firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the captions and subcaptions, "PLAN OF FINANCING – Purpose," "THE BONDS" (except for the third paragraph under the subcaption "Notice of Redemption", and the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "Default and Remedies", "Payment Record", and "Future Issues", as to which no opinion is expressed), "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE," "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS (except the last sentence of the second paragraph thereof, as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS", "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (except under the subcaption "Compliance With Prior Agreements", as to which no opinion is expressed) in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the provisions of the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by its counsel, Cantu Harden LLP, San Antonio, Texas, whose legal fees of such firms are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opened upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

### **Litigation**

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

### **TAX MATTERS**

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel ("Bond Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each Beneficial Owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Bonds. Beneficial Owners of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of Beneficial Owners who do not purchase such Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds is sold to the public.

Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount higher than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of obligations, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner's basis in a Premium Bond, will be reduced by the amount of

amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Bonds. The District has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to ensure that interest on the Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken), or events occurring (or not occurring), or any other matters coming to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of issuance of the Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Bond Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of amounts treated as interest on, the Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner's federal, state or local tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner's other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to federal income taxation or otherwise prevent Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such legislature proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Bond Counsel expresses no opinion.

The opinion of Bond Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. Furthermore, Bond Counsel cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the District or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The District has covenanted, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Bond Counsel's engagement with respect to the Bonds ends with the issuance of the Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the District or the Beneficial Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, the Beneficial Owners would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the District legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Bonds, and may cause the District or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

Payments on the Bonds generally will be subject to U.S. information reporting and possibly to "backup withholding." Under Section 3406 of the Code and applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder, a non-corporate Beneficial Owner of Bonds may be subject to backup withholding with respect to "reportable payments," which include interest paid on the Bonds and the gross proceeds of a sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition of the Bonds. The payor will be required to deduct and withhold the prescribed amounts if (i) the payee fails to furnish a U.S. taxpayer identification number ("TIN") to the payor in the manner required, (ii) the IRS notifies the payor that the TIN furnished by the payee is incorrect, (iii) there has been a "notified payee underreporting" described in Section 3406(c) of the Code or (iv) the payee fails to certify under penalty of perjury that the payee is not subject to withholding under Section 3406(a)(1)(C) of the Code. Amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be refunded or credited against a Beneficial Owner's federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. Certain Beneficial Owners (including among others, corporations and certain tax-exempt organizations) are not subject to backup withholding. The failure to comply with the backup withholding rules may result in the imposition of penalties by the IRS.

## **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Section 1201.041 of the Government Code provides the Bonds are negotiable instruments and are investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Business & Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public

agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Obligations by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the PFIA requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are also eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the District has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement while it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and the timely notice of specified events to the MSRB via EMMA through an internet website accessible at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually via EMMA. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A under Tables numbered 1 through 9 and Table 11, and in APPENDIX B attached hereto. The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

Financial information and operating data to be provided hereunder may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement, other offering document, or financial report) available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the SEC in such format and manner as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information will include audited financial statements if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available within twelve (12) months after any such fiscal year end, the District will provide to the MSRB unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of December in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

### **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will also provide notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of any of the following events, as required by Rule 15c2-12: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of the Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports".

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a

proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and order of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

The term "Financial Obligation" shall mean, for purposes of the events in clauses (15) and (16), a (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing, or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term "Financial Obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12. The District intends to comply with the events in clauses (15) and (16), and the definition of "Financial Obligation", with reference to Rule 15c2-12, any other applicable federal securities laws, and the guidance provided by the Commission in Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018 (the "2018 Release"), and any further amendments or written guidance provided by the Commission or its staff with respect to the amendments to Rule 15c2-12 effected by the 2018 Release.

### **Availability of Information**

The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information as described above. Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB free of charge at [emma.msrb.org](http://emma.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement with respect to a series of Bonds from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the registered owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreements if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District so amends its agreements, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreements described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Agreements**

During the past five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

## **OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION**

### **Authenticity of Financial Information**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

## **Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

## **Municipal Bond Rating**

S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") is expected to assign its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein. In addition, S&P is expected to assign its underlying, unenhanced rating of "AA-" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds.

An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from S&P. The ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating companies, if in the judgment of such companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

## **Financial Advisor**

Live Oak Public Finance, LLC (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinion of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

## **Underwriting**

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at the price equal to the par amount of the bonds, plus a reoffering premium of \$4,625,179.00, less an Underwriters' discount of \$783,939.18 (and no accrued interest). The Underwriters' obligation is subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any of the Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.



In the ordinary course of its various business activities, the Underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for its own account and for the accounts of its customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

The Underwriters and their affiliates also may communicate independent investment recommendations, market advice, or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or other financial instruments and at any time may hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and other financial instruments.

On February 28, 2022, First Horizon Corporation and TD Bank Group announced that First Horizon Corporation entered into a definitive agreement to be acquired by TD Bank Group. FHN Financial Capital Markets is the municipal underwriting business line of FHN Financial, the fixed income division of First Horizon Bank, whose parent company is First Horizon Corporation. The acquisition is expected to be completed in late 2022 or early 2023 pending regulatory approvals. This transaction should not have any material effect on this underwriting transaction.

### **Forward Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

### **Information from External Sources**

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, Rule 15c2-12.

### **Authorization of the Official Statement**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

In the Bond Order, the Board authorized the Pricing Officer to approve, for and on behalf of the District, (i) the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and (ii) the Underwriters' use of this Official Statement in connection with the public offering and the sale of the Bonds.

**WILLIS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

/s/ Garrett Matej  
Pricing Officer

**APPENDIX A**

**SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT**

**TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT**

2021/2022 Market Valuation Established by Montgomery Central Appraisal District and the San Jacinto County Appraisal District (Excludes Fully Exempt Property) \$5,943,193,912

Less: Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value		
Homestead Cap Adjustment	100,702,556	
Productivity Loss	270,805,382	
Residential Homestead Exemptions	279,019,658	
Over 65 Exemptions	45,253,459	
Disabled Persons Exemption	3,416,420	
Disabled Veterans Exemptions	62,952,580	
Pollution Control	33,014,930	
Other Exemptions	3,494,761	(798,659,746)

2021/2022 Taxable Assessed Valuation<sup>(1)</sup> \$5,144,534,166

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes value of property which is "frozen" at lower levels for homesteads of taxpayers 65 years or older, their surviving spouses and disabled taxpayers.

Debt Payable From Ad Valorem Taxes:		
Outstanding Unlimited Tax Bonds ( as of April 30, 2022)	229,415,000	
Plus: The Bonds	143,045,000	
Less: The Refunded Bonds	-	372,460,000

Interest and Sinking Fund Balance (estimated as of August 31, 2022) \$ 5,000,000

Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation 7.24%

2020/21 Refined Average Daily Attendance		7,169
2021/2022 Estimated Population		47,580
Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$	108,124
Per Capita Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes	\$	7,828

**TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY**

Category	Taxable Assessed Value for Fiscal Year Ended August 31,					
	2022		2021		2020	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-family	\$3,847,008,877	66.25%	\$3,502,548,625	66.33%	\$3,167,134,922	64.76%
Real, Residential, Multi-family	49,346,670	0.85%	19,860,670	0.38%	11,200,720	0.23%
Real, Vacant Platted Lots/Tracts	186,683,010	3.22%	191,779,440	3.63%	178,683,067	3.65%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	243,149,564	4.19%	317,862,750	6.02%	327,036,539	6.69%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	246,625,327	4.25%	283,469,848	5.37%	263,431,963	5.39%
Real, Commercial and Industrial	833,289,951	14.35%	539,260,699	10.21%	499,278,635	10.21%
Real, and Intangible Personal, Utilities	101,318,831	1.74%	70,336,747	1.33%	59,341,577	1.21%
Tangible Personal, Business	218,379,914	3.76%	286,349,805	5.42%	289,490,288	5.92%
Tangible Personal, Other	24,496,741	0.42%	24,931,311	0.47%	23,259,981	0.48%
Real Inventory	49,628,490	0.85%	38,965,250	0.74%	66,600,830	1.36%
Special Inventory	6,693,295	0.12%	5,288,315	0.10%	4,901,676	0.10%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$5,806,620,670	100.00%	\$5,280,653,460	100.00%	\$4,890,360,198	100.00%
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	(942,393,399)		(785,847,172)		(763,761,752)	
Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$4,864,227,271</u>		<u>\$4,494,806,288</u>		<u>\$4,126,598,446</u>	

Category	Taxable Assessed Value for Fiscal Year Ended August 31,			
	2019		2018	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-family	\$2,882,301,790	63.50%	\$2,732,704,023	65.15%
Real, Residential, Multi-family	10,867,370	0.24%	8,029,798	0.19%
Real, Vacant Platted Lots/Tracts	180,456,057	3.98%	157,107,269	3.75%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	333,689,299	7.35%	320,106,104	7.63%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	245,791,556	5.42%	229,720,804	5.48%
Real, Commercial and Industrial	496,977,760	10.95%	430,223,506	10.26%
Real, and Intangible Personal, Utilities	57,220,361	1.26%	57,427,387	1.37%
Tangible Personal, Business	270,102,432	5.95%	211,380,429	5.04%
Tangible Personal, Other	20,531,423	0.45%	16,035,871	0.38%
Real Inventory	36,105,190	0.80%	26,718,590	0.64%
Special Inventory	5,002,322	0.11%	4,733,539	0.11%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$4,539,045,560	100.00%	\$4,194,187,320	100.00%
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	(731,295,412)		(731,459,290)	
Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$3,807,750,148</u>		<u>\$3,462,728,030</u>	

**TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated Population <sup>(1)</sup>	Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(2)</sup>	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Total Tax Supported Debt Outstanding at End of Year	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Evaluation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2017	43,193	\$3,326,908,645	\$77,024	\$153,472,767	4.61%	\$3,553
2018	44,293	3,549,280,648	80,132	149,791,702	4.22%	3,382
2019	45,070	3,865,101,417	85,758	145,812,982	3.77%	3,235
2020	47,538	4,126,598,446	86,806	141,038,987	3.42%	2,967
2021	47,580	4,168,547,025	87,611	233,547,295	5.60%	4,909

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>(2)</sup> Established by the Montgomery Central Appraisal District and the San Jacinto County Appraisal District. Includes value of property which is "frozen" at lower levels for homesteads of taxpayers 65 years or older, their surviving spouses and disabled taxpayers. Net of exemptions. Subject to change during the ensuing year.

**TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Tax Rate	General Fund <sup>(3)</sup>	Interest & Sinking Fund	Tax Levy	Collections % <sup>(2)</sup>	
					Current	Total
2017	\$ 1.3900	\$ 1.0400	\$ 0.3500	\$ 42,326,972	98.23%	99.33%
2018	1.3900	1.0400	0.3500	46,244,030	98.25%	99.57%
2019	1.3900	1.0700	0.3200	49,335,001	98.42%	99.80%
2020	1.2700	0.9700	0.3000	49,086,788	98.47%	99.29%
2021	1.2171	0.9171	0.3000	43,994,044	98.80%	100.20%
2022	1.1720	0.8720	0.3000	48,855,371	In Process	

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Districts Audited Financial Statements.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes penalties and interest.

<sup>(3)</sup> The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/2019 fiscal year to the 2019/2020 and 2020/21 fiscal years is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "State and Local Funding of School Districts in Texas" herein.

**TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS<sup>(1)(2)</sup>**

Name of Taxpayer	Nature of Property	2021/2022 Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Taxable Assessed Valuation
Entergy Texas Inc.	Electric Utility/Power Plant	365,674,900	7.11%
QES Directional Drilling Co.	Oil & Gas	25,520,810	0.50%
The Reserve at City Place LLC	Apartments	24,002,090	0.47%
Camillo Houses CV #2 LLC	Home Builder	17,212,920	0.33%
Camillo Properties Ltd.	Home Builder	14,661,170	0.28%
Gulf South Pipeline Company LP	Oil & Gas Pipeline	14,394,980	0.28%
Breviloba LLC	Oil & Gas Pipeline	14,207,630	0.28%
Capro Co.	Industrial Manufacturing	13,053,041	0.25%
Sam Houston Town Center LP	Strip Mall/Plaza	12,387,280	0.24%
Mueller Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	12,136,941	0.24%
		<b>\$513,251,762</b>	<b>9.98%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: The Montgomery Central Appraisal District and the San Jacinto County Appraisal District.

**TABLE 6 - TAX ADEQUACY**

2022 Principal and Interest Requirements <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$14,138,813
0.2805 Tax Rate at 98.00% Collections Produces(2)	\$14,141,810
Average Annual Principal and Interest Requirements, 2022 - 2052 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$20,312,142
0.4029 Tax Rate at 98.00% Collections Produces(2)	\$20,312,782
Maximum Principal and Interest Requirements, 2030 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$22,003,581
0.4365 Tax Rate at 98.00% Collections Produces(2)	\$22,006,774

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: San Jacinto County Appraisal District and Montgomery Central Appraisal District.

**TABLE 7 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT<sup>(1)</sup>**

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional bonds since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

<u>Taxing Jurisdiction</u>	<u>Total Debt<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>As of</u>	<u>% Overlapping</u>	<u>Overlapping Debt</u>
Conroe, City of	\$431,220,000	5/31/2022	12.09%	\$ 52,134,498
Corinthian Point MUD #2	3,395,000	5/31/2022	100.00%	3,395,000
Far Hills UD	9,225,000	5/31/2022	100.00%	9,225,000
Montgomery Co	464,200,000	5/31/2022	6.59%	30,590,780
Montgomery Co MUD # 126	18,520,000	5/31/2022	100.00%	18,520,000
Montgomery Co MUD #128A	19,040,000	5/31/2022	100.00%	19,040,000
Montgomery Co UD # 2	5,235,000	5/31/2022	100.00%	5,235,000
Panorama Village, City of	2,410,000	5/31/2022	100.00%	2,410,000
Point Aquarius MUD	9,100,000	5/31/2022	100.00%	9,100,000
San Jacinto Co	1,000,000	5/31/2022	2.51%	25,100
Texas National MUD	4,280,000	5/31/2022	91.95%	3,935,460
Willis, City of	20,587,000	5/31/2022	100.00%	20,587,000
Estimated (Net) Overlapping Debt				174,197,838
Willis ISD				372,460,000
<b>Total Direct &amp; Estimated Overlapping Debt</b>				<b>\$ 546,657,838</b>
Total Direct and Overlapping Debt % of the 2021 Certified Assessed Valuation				10.63%
Total Direct and Overlapping Debt Per Capita				\$ 11,489

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>(2)</sup> Gross Debt

**TABLE 8 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Plus: The Bonds				New Total Debt Service Requirements
	Outstanding Debt Service	Principal	Interest	Total	
2022	\$14,138,813				\$ 14,138,813
2023	14,177,698		\$ 6,652,688	\$ 6,652,688	20,830,386
2024	15,296,788		6,335,894	6,335,894	21,632,681
2025	15,296,888		6,335,894	6,335,894	21,632,781
2026	15,296,913		6,335,894	6,335,894	21,632,806
2027	15,297,388		6,335,894	6,335,894	21,633,281
2028	15,295,038		6,335,894	6,335,894	21,630,931
2029	15,294,438		6,335,894	6,335,894	21,630,331
2030	13,717,688	2,000,000	6,285,894	8,285,894	22,003,581
2031	12,407,038	3,445,000	6,149,769	9,594,769	22,001,806
2032	12,703,188	3,315,000	5,980,769	9,295,769	21,998,956
2033	12,698,288	3,490,000	5,810,644	9,300,644	21,998,931
2034	12,207,363	3,200,000	5,643,394	8,843,394	21,050,756
2035	12,205,338	2,830,000	5,492,644	8,322,644	20,527,981
2036	12,207,913	2,975,000	5,347,519	8,322,519	20,530,431
2037	12,209,463	3,125,000	5,195,019	8,320,019	20,529,481
2038	12,211,038	3,285,000	5,034,769	8,319,769	20,530,806
2039	12,208,738	3,455,000	4,866,269	8,321,269	20,530,006
2040	12,215,688	3,635,000	4,689,019	8,324,019	20,539,706
2041	12,206,588	3,820,000	4,502,644	8,322,644	20,529,231
2042	12,211,256	4,015,000	4,306,769	8,321,769	20,533,025
2043	12,208,938	4,140,000	4,122,300	8,262,300	20,471,238
2044	12,208,850	4,320,000	3,950,456	8,270,456	20,479,306
2045	12,210,438	4,510,000	3,771,097	8,281,097	20,491,534
2046	4,735,744	10,100,000	3,474,331	13,574,331	18,310,075
2047	4,735,513	10,500,000	3,055,894	13,555,894	18,291,406
2048	4,733,144	11,355,000	2,601,319	13,956,319	18,689,463
2049	4,733,581	11,845,000	2,108,319	13,953,319	18,686,900
2050	4,731,769	12,360,000	1,593,963	13,953,963	18,685,731
2051	4,732,650	12,955,000	1,056,019	14,011,019	18,743,669
2052		18,370,000	390,363	18,760,363	18,760,363
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$346,534,166</b>	<b>\$143,045,000</b>	<b>\$140,097,229</b>	<b>\$283,142,229</b>	<b>\$629,676,396</b>

**TABLE 9 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTION**

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance as of August 31, 2022 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 5,000,000
Plus: Estimated Capitalized Interest Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Collections <sup>(2)</sup>	24,849,100
Plus: Additional State Aid for Homestead Exemption (ASAHE) <sup>(3)</sup>	176,989
Projected I&S Fund Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending August 31, 2022	(20,830,386)
<b>Estimated Interest and Sinking Fund Balance as of August 31, 2023</b>	<b>\$ 9,195,703</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> The District's unaudited estimated fund balance.

<sup>(2)</sup> The District's preliminary budget for fiscal year 2022/23. Includes capitalized interest for the Bonds.

<sup>(3)</sup> Texas Education Agency



**TABLE 10 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS**

<u>Date Authorized</u>	<u>Amount Authorized</u>	<u>Authorization Used to Date</u>	<u>Unused Authorization</u>
5/7/2022	\$143,045,000	\$143,045,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ -
11/3/2020	\$100,150,000	\$100,150,000	\$ -
3/14/1992	20,500,000	20,498,702	1,298 <sup>(1)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> The District does not intend to issue these Bonds.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

**TABLE 11 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS**

The District has no other obligations (other than unlimited tax bonds) or capitalized leases outstanding.

**TABLE 12 - CHANGE IN NET POSITION<sup>(1)</sup>**

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31,				
	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
<b>Program Revenues</b>					
Charges for Services	\$1,621,957	\$1,596,604	\$2,280,629	\$2,252,940	\$2,107,992
Operating Grants and Contributions	15,988,944	14,711,141	13,550,939	(552,587)	11,785,026
<b>General Revenues</b>					
Property Taxes	52,016,870	49,614,818	49,971,189	46,597,500	42,652,257
State-Aid, Grants and Contributions	30,080,927	27,262,259	23,855,328	24,515,227	24,471,153
Investment Earnings	169,664	1,401,380	2,521,556	2,134,851	1,108,243
Other Revenues	503,261	117,621	302,989	318,662	343,844
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$100,381,623</b>	<b>\$94,703,823</b>	<b>\$92,482,630</b>	<b>\$75,266,593</b>	<b>\$82,468,515</b>
<b>Expenses:</b>					
Instruction	\$46,270,855	\$46,574,954	\$41,588,897	\$27,960,466	\$34,695,222
Instructional Resources and Media Svcs.	281,299	261,452	274,737	63,028	626,293
Curriculum and Staff Development	3,097,827	2,016,786	1,730,379	829,148	1,603,669
Instructional Leadership	247,049	255,575	242,669	137,281	209,601
School Leadership	5,068,024	5,112,848	4,790,693	3,193,275	4,268,077
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Svcs	2,631,237	2,648,058	2,390,591	1,447,455	2,126,491
Social Work Services	177,123	180,443	174,727	155,831	174,022
Health Services	899,149	751,396	816,924	574,020	737,588
Student Transportation	3,777,606	3,593,164	3,804,914	3,183,992	3,756,886
Food Services	4,145,136	4,406,064	4,320,196	2,012,599	4,536,156
Extracurricular Activities	3,565,721	3,778,166	3,862,270	3,041,497	3,171,891
General Administration	2,547,511	2,127,141	2,030,389	1,387,347	1,821,522
Plant Maintenance and Operations	8,729,938	8,482,142	7,553,061	6,687,268	6,675,590
Security and Monitoring Services	726,397	658,127	706,499	671,909	547,737
Data Processing Services	598,305	489,479	521,122	471,554	429,989
Community Services	2,135	10,394	76,010	16,497	55,502
Interest on Long-Term Debt	5,820,348	4,862,102	8,906,966	7,014,311	6,348,425
Capital Outlay	263,374	194,669	-	-	-
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	746,892	193,783	-	-	-
Payments Related to Shared Services Agreements	-	-	-	6,776	9,042
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Education Programs	2,200	2,635	9,265	8,670	-
Other Governmental Charges	437,769	442,145	537,635	420,784	387,607
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>\$90,035,895</b>	<b>\$87,041,523</b>	<b>\$84,337,944</b>	<b>\$59,283,708</b>	<b>\$72,181,310</b>
Change in Net Position	\$10,345,728	\$7,662,300	\$8,144,686	\$15,982,885	10,287,205
<b>Net Position -Beginning</b>	<b>\$39,985,651</b>	<b>39,473,658</b>	<b>31,328,972</b>	<b>53,719,578</b>	<b>43,432,373</b>
Prior Period Adjustment	-	(7,150,307) <sup>(2)</sup>	-	(38,373,491) <sup>(3)</sup>	-
<b>Net Position-Ending</b>	<b>\$50,331,379</b>	<b>\$39,985,651</b>	<b>\$39,473,658</b>	<b>\$31,328,972</b>	<b>\$53,719,578</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: District's Audited Financial Statements

<sup>(2)</sup> Correction of misstatements in prior years. See APPENDIX B, "EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT - NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, NOTE F."

<sup>(3)</sup> During fiscal year 2018, the District adopted GASB Statement No. 75 which required a prior period adjustment to report the effect of GASB Statement No.75 retroactively.

**TABLE 13 - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY<sup>(1)</sup>**

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31,				
<b>REVENUES:</b>	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
Local, Intermediate and Out-of-State	\$40,029,140	\$38,448,651	\$39,924,972	\$36,002,747	\$32,514,298
State Program Revenues	32,797,400	30,073,481	26,548,990	27,080,485	26,712,229
Federal Program Revenues	2,795,862	866,580	70,743	89,449	63,616
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$75,622,402</b>	<b>\$69,388,712</b>	<b>\$66,544,705</b>	<b>\$63,172,681</b>	<b>\$59,290,143</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>					
Instruction	\$38,379,321	\$35,240,846	\$34,471,882	\$34,587,681	\$30,512,597
Instructional Resources and Media Svcs.	166,132	160,844	179,734	197,291	297,916
Curriculum and Staff Development	1,384,042	1,090,778	1,041,125	975,954	1,142,979
Instructional Leadership	189,405	181,514	174,731	168,388	157,121
School Leadership	4,491,251	4,266,840	4,134,332	3,916,942	3,738,745
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Svcs.	2,233,773	2,124,601	2,024,459	1,973,388	1,912,345
Social Work Services	175,188	176,867	171,588	167,841	165,017
Health Services	838,450	673,934	617,722	622,615	583,052
Student Transportation	3,687,826	3,688,255	3,735,090	3,664,943	3,623,277
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,794,906	1,656,805	1,567,370	1,538,433	1,488,997
General Administration	2,148,199	1,919,726	1,921,293	1,862,466	1,753,068
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	8,238,777	7,763,283	8,044,074	7,321,120	6,815,695
Security and Monitoring Services	171,083	705,666	692,918	658,328	524,767
Data Processing Services	546,399	443,149	460,970	459,460	390,753
Capital Outlay	3,500,961	9,447,913	590,000	385,000	6,308,067
Payments to Juvenile Justice					
Alternative Education Program	2,200	2,635	9,265	8,670	-
Other Intergovernmental Charges	437,769	442,145	537,635	420,784	387,607
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$68,385,682</b>	<b>\$69,985,801</b>	<b>\$60,374,188</b>	<b>\$58,929,304</b>	<b>\$59,802,003</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ 7,236,720	\$ (597,089)	\$6,170,517	\$4,243,377	\$ (511,860)
<b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>					
Transfers In (Out)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 230	\$ -
Sale of Real or Personal Property	-	-	23,030	-	-
<b>Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$23,030</b>	<b>\$230</b>	<b>-</b>
Net Change in Fund Balance	7,236,720	(597,089)	\$6,193,547	\$4,243,607	(511,860)
<b>Beginning General Fund Balance</b>	<b>\$37,406,140</b>	<b>\$35,507,876</b>	<b>\$29,314,329</b>	<b>\$25,070,722</b>	<b>\$25,582,582</b>
Prior Period Adjustment	-	2,495,320 <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	-
<b>Ending General Fund Balance</b>	<b>\$44,642,860</b>	<b>\$37,406,107</b>	<b>\$35,507,876</b>	<b>\$29,314,329</b>	<b>\$25,070,722</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: District's Audited Financial Statements

<sup>(2)</sup> Correction of misstatements in prior years. See APPENDIX B, "EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT - NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, NOTE F."

**TABLE 14 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS<sup>(1)</sup>**

As of August 31, 2021, the District's investable funds were invested in the following categories:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Market Value</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
TexPool	\$4,690,994	2.91%
Lone Star - Government	103,386	0.06%
Lone Star - Corporate	152,297,149	94.44%
TexSTAR	2,080,160	1.29%
Certificats of Deposit	216,660	0.13%
Bonds	1,868,628	1.16%
Mutual Funds	5,395	0.00%
	<u>\$161,262,372</u>	<u>100.00%</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> District audited financial statements.

**APPENDIX B**

**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Willis Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

# **Willis Independent School District**

Annual Financial Report

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Willis Independent School District**  
 Annual Financial Report  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021  
 Table of Contents

	Page	Exhibit
Certificate of the Board .....	iii	
<b>Financial Section</b>		
Independent Auditor’s Report .....	3	
Management’s Discussion and Analysis .....	7	
<b>Basic Financial Statements</b>		
Government-wide Financial Statements		
Statement of Net Position .....	17	A-1
Statement of Activities .....	18	B-1
Fund Financial Statements		
Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds .....	20	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position .....	23	C-1R
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds.....	24	C-2
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities .....	26	C-3
Statement of Net Position – Proprietary Funds.....	27	D-1
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position – Proprietary Funds.....	28	D-2
Statement of Cash Flows – Proprietary Funds.....	29	D-3
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position .....	30	E-1
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position.....	31	E-2
Notes to the Financial Statements .....	33	
<b>Required Supplementary Information</b>		
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – General Fund .....	63	G-1
Schedule of the District’s Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability of a Cost-Sharing Multiple-Employer Pension Plan Teacher Retirement System of Texas .....	64	G-2
Schedule of the District’s Contributions to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas Pension Plan.....	65	G-3
Schedule of the District’s Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability of a Cost-Sharing Multiple-Employer OPEB Plan Teacher Retirement System of Texas .....	66	G-4
Schedule of the District’s Contributions to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas OPEB Plan.....	67	G-5
Notes to the Required Supplementary Information .....	69	

**Willis Independent School District**  
 Annual Financial Report  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021  
 Table of Contents – Continued

	Page	Exhibit
<b>Supplementary Information</b>		
Combining Funds Financial Statements		
Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Governmental Funds – Special Revenue Funds .....	72	H-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances – Nonmajor Governmental Funds – Special Revenue Funds .....	78	H-2
Combining Statement of Net Position – Internal Service Funds .....	84	I-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position – Internal Service Funds .....	85	I-2
Combining Statement of Cash Flows – Internal Service Funds .....	87	I-3
Compliance Schedules		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable .....	88	J-1
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – National School Breakfast and Lunch Program .....	90	J-2
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – Debt Service Fund .....	91	J-3
 <b>Overall Compliance, Internal Control Section and Federal Awards</b>		
Independent Auditor’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i> .....	95	
Independent Auditor’s Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with the Uniform Guidance .....	97	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs .....	99	
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings .....	101	
Corrective Action Plan .....	102	
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards .....	103	K-1
Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards .....	105	
 <b>Other Information</b>		
Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School FIRST Indicators (Unaudited) .....	106	L-1



## Certificate of the Board

**Willis Independent School District**

Name of School District

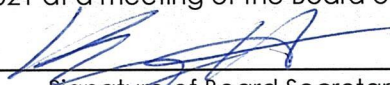
**Montgomery**

County

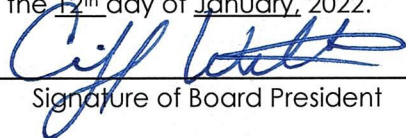
**170-904**

Co.-Dist Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and  approved \_\_\_\_\_ disapproved for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021 at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 12<sup>th</sup> day of January, 2022.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Board Secretary

*Vice President*

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is/are (attach list as necessary):

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

# Financial Section

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**



## Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees of  
Willis Independent School District  
Willis, Texas

### Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Willis Independent School District (the District), as of and for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### *Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements*

The District's management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### *Auditor's Responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

The Board of Trustees of  
Willis Independent School District

### ***Opinions***

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Willis Independent School District, as of August 31, 2021, and the respective changes in financial position and where applicable, cash flows thereof for the fiscal year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### ***Emphasis of Matter***

As discussed in Note 1 to the basic financial statements, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, the District implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. Beginning net position for the fiduciary fund has been restated as a result of the implementation of this statement. Our opinions are not modified with respect to this matter.

### ***Other Matters***

#### *Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis and the Required Supplementary Information, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### *Supplementary and Other Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The Supplementary Information and Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School FIRST Indicators, as listed in the table of contents, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The Board of Trustees of  
Willis Independent School District

The Supplementary Information and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the Supplementary Information and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School FIRST Indicators (Other Information) has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

**Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, we have also issued our report dated January 12, 2022 on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Willis Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

*Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.*

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Houston, Texas  
January 12, 2022

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**



## Management's Discussion and Analysis

As management of the Willis Independent School District (the District), we offer readers of the accompanying report this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021. In reviewing this report, readers should be mindful that it is often necessary for management to make and use estimates in the preparation of financial statements. Examples of the use of such estimates may be found in amounts reported for depreciation, net taxes receivable, claims payable of the District's self-insured workers' compensation program, and the net pension and OPEB liability.

### Financial Highlights

- Assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at year-end by \$50,985,763 (net position). The District reported positive net position in all categories.
- The District's total net position increased by \$10,372,550 from current operations.
- As of the close of the year, the District's governmental funds had combined ending fund balances of \$158,179,343, an increase of \$74,878,682 from the preceding year primarily due to the issuance of debt in the current year.
- At the end of the year, unassigned fund balance of the general fund was \$24,876,439, or 36 percent of the year's total general fund expenditures.
- The District's total bonded debt increased by \$95,098,722 (61 percent) during the year.

### Overview of the Financial Statements

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements comprise three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the basic financial statements. This report also contains required supplementary information and supplementary and other information in addition to the basic financial statements.

**Government-wide Financial Statements.** The *government-wide financial statements* are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the District's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector enterprise.

The *Statement of Net Position* (Exhibit A-1) presents information on all of the District's assets, liabilities, and deferred inflows/outflows of resources, with the difference reported as *net position*. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as an indicator of how the financial position of the District is changing.

The *Statement of Activities* (Exhibit B-1) presents information showing how the District's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. Changes in net position are reported upon occurrence of the underlying event giving rise to the change, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some transactions that will not result in cash flows until future fiscal periods (e.g., uncollected taxes and incurred but unpaid workers' compensation benefits).

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the District that are principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (*governmental activities*) from other functions that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges (business-type activities). The governmental activities of the District include *Instruction, Instructional Resources and Media Services, Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development, Instructional Leadership, School Leadership, Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services, Social Work Services, Health Services, Student Transportation, Food Services, Extracurricular Activities, General Administration, Plant Maintenance and Operations, Security and Monitoring Services, Data Processing Services, Community Services, Interest on Long-term Debt, Issuance Costs and Fees, Facilities Repair and Maintenance, Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Education Programs, and Other Intergovernmental Charges*. The business-type activities of the District include the Enterprise Funds for *Early Bird Child Care*

The government-wide financial statements can be found as noted in the table of contents of this report.

**Fund Financial Statements.** A *fund* is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The District, as do other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the District can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

**Governmental Funds.** *Governmental funds* are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on *near-term inflows and outflows of cash resources*, as well as on *balances of cash resources* available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds financial statements is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for *governmental funds* with similar information presented for *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term effect of the District's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between *governmental funds* and *governmental activities*.

The District maintained twenty-five individual governmental funds during the year. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the general fund, debt service fund, and capital projects funds, which are considered to be major funds. Data from the other twenty-two governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation titled *total nonmajor funds*.

The District adopts an annual revenue and appropriations budget for its general fund, debt service fund, and National School Breakfast and Lunch Program special revenue fund. All other governmental funds adopt project length budgets. Subsequent to adoption, amendments approved by the governing body are reflected in a revised budget column. A budgetary comparison schedule has been provided for the general fund, debt service fund, and National School Breakfast and Lunch Program special revenue fund to demonstrate compliance with its budget.

The basic governmental fund financial statements are noted in the table of contents of this report.

**Proprietary Fund.** The District maintains two different types of proprietary funds. *Enterprise funds* are used to report the same functions presented as *business-type activities* in the government-wide financial statements. The District uses an enterprise fund to account for its Early Bird Child Care program. *Internal service funds* are an accounting device used to accumulate and allocate costs internally among the District's various funds and functions. The District uses the internal service funds to account for the District's group health insurance benefits and workers' compensation risk management. Because these internal service funds predominantly benefit governmental operations, their financial activities have been included within *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements.

Proprietary funds provide essentially the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The proprietary fund financial statements are provided with the basic financial statements and provide information for the Early Bird Child Care program and the self-funded group health insurance benefits and workers' compensation risk management programs.

The basic proprietary fund financial statements are noted in the table of contents of this report.

**Fiduciary Funds.** Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of students and student organizations. Fiduciary funds are *not* reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are *not* available to support the District's own programs and activities. A statement of fiduciary net position and statement of changes in fiduciary net position are presented for fiduciary funds, as noted in the table of contents of this report.

**Notes to the Basic Financial Statements.** The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to the basic financial statements are noted in the table of contents of this report.

**Other Information.** In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report presents required supplementary information and supplementary information, including schedules required by the Texas Education Agency. Such information is noted in the table of contents of this report.

## Government-wide Financial Analysis

As mentioned earlier, net position may, over time, serve as an indicator of a District's changing financial position. At the close of the District's most recent fiscal year, assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$50,985,763.

### Willis Independent School District's Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Totals	
	2021	2020	2021	2020	2021	2020
	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount
Current and other assets	\$176,104,134	\$101,352,305	\$ 654,384	\$ 627,562	\$176,758,518	\$101,979,867
Capital assets, net of depreciation	188,406,194	155,975,352	-	-	188,406,194	155,975,352
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>364,510,328</b>	<b>257,327,657</b>	<b>654,384</b>	<b>627,562</b>	<b>365,164,712</b>	<b>257,955,219</b>
Total deferred outflows of resources	11,507,592	14,483,528	-	-	11,507,592	14,483,528
Long-term liabilities outstanding	290,061,848	201,344,085	-	-	290,061,848	201,344,085
Other liabilities	13,811,977	12,585,694	-	-	13,811,977	12,585,694
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>303,873,825</b>	<b>213,929,779</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>303,873,825</b>	<b>213,929,779</b>
Total deferred inflows of resources	21,812,716	17,895,755	-	-	21,812,716	17,895,755
Net position:						
Net investment in capital assets	42,948,304	40,642,382	-	-	42,948,304	40,642,382
Restricted for grants	1,107,242	982,930	-	-	1,107,242	982,930
Restricted for debt service	3,251,640	532,926	-	-	3,251,640	532,926
Unrestricted	3,024,193	(2,172,587)	654,384	627,562	3,678,577	(1,545,025)
<b>Total net position</b>	<b>\$ 50,331,379</b>	<b>\$ 39,985,651</b>	<b>\$ 654,384</b>	<b>\$ 627,562</b>	<b>\$ 50,985,763</b>	<b>\$ 40,613,213</b>

The largest portion of the District's net position (\$42,948,304) is net investment in capital assets (e.g., land and improvements, buildings and improvements, furniture, vehicles, and equipment, and construction in progress), less any related debt used to acquire those assets that are still outstanding. The District uses these capital assets to provide services to students; consequently, these assets are *not* available for future spending. Although the District's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

Net position that is restricted for debt service and grants totaled \$4,358,882.

*Unrestricted* net position of \$3,678,557 may be used to meet the District's ongoing obligations to students and creditors.

**Governmental Activities.** Governmental Activities increased the District's net position by \$10,345,728 and Business-type Activities increased the District's net position by \$26,822 from current operations. Key elements of this change are as follows:

**Willis Independent School District's Changes in Net Position**

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Totals	
	2021	2020	2021	2020	2021	2020
	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount
Revenue:						
Program revenues:						
Charges for services	\$ 1,621,957	\$ 1,596,604	\$ 67,985	\$ 74,509	\$ 1,689,942	\$ 1,671,113
Operating grants and contributions	15,988,944	14,711,141	-	-	15,988,944	14,711,141
General revenues:						
Property taxes, levied for general purposes	39,198,192	37,902,442	-	-	39,198,192	37,902,442
Property taxes, levied for debt service	12,818,678	11,712,376	-	-	12,818,678	11,712,376
Grants and contributions not restricted	30,080,927	27,262,259	-	-	30,080,927	27,262,259
Investment earnings	169,664	1,401,380	-	-	169,664	1,401,380
Miscellaneous local and intermediate	503,261	117,621	-	-	503,261	117,621
Total revenues	100,381,623	94,703,823	67,985	74,509	100,449,608	94,778,332
Expenses:						
Instruction	46,270,855	46,574,954	-	-	46,270,855	46,574,954
Instructional resources and media services	281,299	261,452	-	-	281,299	261,452
Curriculum and instructional staff development	3,097,827	2,016,786	-	-	3,097,827	2,016,786
Instructional leadership	247,049	255,575	-	-	247,049	255,575
School leadership	5,068,024	5,112,848	-	-	5,068,024	5,112,848
Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	2,631,237	2,648,058	-	-	2,631,237	2,648,058
Social work services	177,123	180,443	-	-	177,123	180,443
Health services	899,149	751,396	-	-	899,149	751,396
Student transportation	3,777,606	3,593,164	-	-	3,777,606	3,593,164
Food services	4,145,136	4,406,064	-	-	4,145,136	4,406,064
Extracurricular activities	3,565,721	3,778,166	-	-	3,565,721	3,778,166
General administration	2,547,511	2,127,141	-	-	2,547,511	2,127,141
Plant maintenance and operations	8,729,938	8,482,142	-	-	8,729,938	8,482,142
Security and monitoring services	726,397	658,127	-	-	726,397	658,127
Data processing services	598,305	489,479	-	-	598,305	489,479
Community services	2,135	10,394	-	-	2,135	10,394
Interest on long-term debt	5,820,348	4,862,102	-	-	5,820,348	4,862,102
Issuance costs and fees	746,892	193,783	-	-	746,892	193,783
Facilities repair and maintenance	263,374	194,669	-	-	263,374	194,669
education programs	2,200	2,635	-	-	2,200	2,635
Other intergovernmental charges	437,769	442,145	-	-	437,769	442,145
Early Bird Child Care	-	-	41,163	38,186	41,163	38,186
Total expenses	90,035,895	87,041,523	41,163	38,186	90,077,058	87,079,709
Change in net position	10,345,728	7,662,300	26,822	36,323	10,372,550	7,698,623
Net position - beginning, as originally reported	39,985,651	39,473,658	627,562	591,239	40,613,213	40,064,897
Prior period adjustment	-	(7,150,307)	-	-	-	(7,150,307)
Net position - beginning, as restated	39,985,651	32,323,351	627,562	591,239	40,613,213	32,914,590
<b>Net position - ending</b>	<b>\$50,331,379</b>	<b>\$39,985,651</b>	<b>\$ 654,384</b>	<b>\$ 627,562</b>	<b>\$50,985,763</b>	<b>\$40,613,213</b>

Revenues, aggregating \$100,449,608, were generated primarily from two sources. Property taxes of \$52,016,870 represent 52 percent of total revenues, while grants and contributions (program and general) totaling \$46,069,871 represent 46 percent of total revenues. The remaining two percent is generated from investment earnings, charges for services, and miscellaneous revenues.

The primary functional expense of the District is instruction (\$46,270,855), which represents 52 percent of total expenses. The remaining expense categories are individually less than 10 percent of total expenses. There were no significant changes in expenses by function.

The increase in net position of \$10,345,728 was primarily driven from an increase in property tax revenues and operating grants and contributions.

**Business-type Activities.** Business-type activities increased the District's net position by \$26,822, primarily due to a decrease in operating expenses as a result of COVID-19.

### **Financial Analysis of the Government's Funds**

As mentioned earlier, the District uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

**Governmental Funds.** At the end of the fiscal year, the District's governmental funds had combined ending fund balances of \$158,179,343, an increase of \$74,878,682 from the preceding year. Comments as to each major fund's change in fund balance follow.

The general fund is the primary operating fund of the District. At year-end, unassigned fund balance of the general fund was \$24,876,439, while total fund balance was \$44,642,860. To evaluate the general fund's liquidity, it may be helpful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance represents 36 percent of total general fund expenditures, while total fund balance represents 65 percent of that same total. The fund balance of the general fund increased (\$7,236,720) during the year, primarily as a result of the increase state and federal funding.

The debt service fund ended the year with a total fund balance of \$4,960,575, all of which is restricted for the payment of principal and interest on debt. The debt service fund balance increased \$1,147,527 during the year, primarily due to the issuance of new debt in the current year.

The capital projects fund has a total fund balance of \$106,747,744, all of which is restricted for capital expenditures. The net increase in fund balance during the current year in the capital projects fund was \$66,302,409. The increase was due to the issuance of new debt in the current year for capital asset acquisition.

Governmental funds financial statements may be found by referring to the table of contents.

**Proprietary Funds.** The District's proprietary fund financial statements, reflecting enterprise and internal service funds created for its Early Bird Child Care program and self-funded group health insurance benefits and workers' compensation risk management programs, provide information as to profitability of those programs. The change in net position of the internal service fund is eliminated and allocated to the governmental expenses in the government-wide financial statements. The enterprise funds have been addressed in the discussion of the District's business-type activities.

### **General Fund Budgetary Highlights**

The District amended the budget several times throughout the year. The final budget expenditures increased by \$6.5 million primarily due to the increase in facilities acquisition and construction for capital improvements.

There were no significant variations between the final budget and actual results.

## Capital Assets and Long-term Liabilities

**Capital Assets.** The District's investment in capital assets for its governmental and business-type activities as of August 31, 2021 was \$188,406,194 (net of accumulated depreciation). This investment in capital assets includes land and improvements, buildings and improvements, furniture, vehicles, and equipment, and construction in progress.

Major capital asset addition activity during the year included the following:

- Furniture and equipment totaling \$331,686.
- Land and improvements totaling \$3,128,378.
- Construction in progress totaling \$18,403,952.
- Buildings and improvements totaling \$10,566,826.

### Willis Independent School District's Capital Assets (net of depreciation)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Totals	
	2021	2020	2021	2020	2021	2020
	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount
Land and improvements	\$ 12,919,772	\$ 9,791,394	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12,919,772	\$ 9,791,394
Construction in progress	30,431,021	12,027,069	-	-	30,431,021	12,027,069
Buildings and improvements	140,516,676	129,949,850	-	-	140,516,676	129,949,850
Furniture, vehicles, and equipment	4,538,725	4,207,039	-	-	4,538,725	4,207,039
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$ 188,406,194</b>	<b>\$ 155,975,352</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 188,406,194</b>	<b>\$ 155,975,352</b>

**Commitments.** At the end of the current fiscal year, the District's commitments with construction contractors totaled \$38,822,338. The commitment for construction and equipment of school facilities is being financed by general obligation bonds secured by tax revenues and local funds.

Additional information on the District's capital assets can be found in the notes to the financial statements per the table of contents.

**Long-term Liabilities.** At year-end, the District had the following long-term liabilities:

### Willis Independent School District's Long-Term Liabilities Outstanding

	Governmental Activities					
	2021		2020		Increase (Decrease)	
	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%
General obligation bonds	\$ 251,206,688	86	\$ 156,107,966	78	\$ 95,098,722	61
Net pension liability	19,596,125	7	20,936,137	10	(1,340,012)	(6)
Net OPEB liability	19,259,034	7	24,299,982	12	(5,040,948)	(21)
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$ 290,061,847</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>\$ 201,344,085</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>\$ 88,717,762</b>	

The District's total debt increased by \$95,098,722 due to current year bond issuance.

The District's general obligation debt is backed by the full faith and credit of the District and is further guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program or by a municipal bond insurance policy. State statutes do not limit the tax rate or amount of local tax support of school districts' bonded indebtedness. However, approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas is required prior to the sale of bonds.

Additional information on the District's long-term liabilities can be found in the notes to the financial statements per the table of contents.

## **Economic Factors and Next Year's Budget and Rates**

- School year (2021-22) student enrollment is 8,430, an 7 percent increase from 7,882 in the preceding year.
- District staff totals 1,088 employees in 2021-22, excluding substitutes and other part-time employees, of which 470 are teachers and 149 are teacher aides and secretaries.
- The District maintains 11 regular education campuses.
- Property values of the District are projected to remain consistent in the 2021-22 year.
- A maintenance and operations tax rate of \$0.872 and a debt service tax rate of \$0.30, a total rate of \$1.172, were adopted for 2021-22. Preceding year rates were \$.097, \$0.30, and \$1.27, respectively.

All of these factors and others were considered in preparing the District's budget for the 2021-22 fiscal year.

## **Requests for Information**

This financial report is intended to provide a general overview of the District's finances for those with an interest in this information. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to the Willis Independent School District business office at 612 North Campbell Street, Willis, Texas, 77378 or at (936)-856-1200.



# Basic Financial Statements

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

**Willis Independent School District**  
Statement of Net Position  
August 31, 2021

**Exhibit A-1**

Data Control Codes		1	2	3
		Primary Government		
		Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
<b>ASSETS</b>				
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,005,244	\$ 654,384	\$ 9,659,628
1120	Current investments	161,255,852	-	161,255,852
1220	Property taxes receivable	2,020,265	-	2,020,265
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	(20,100)	-	(20,100)
1240	Due from other governments	3,158,831	-	3,158,831
1290	Other receivables	14,230	-	14,230
1300	Inventories	15,136	-	15,136
1410	Prepaid items	654,676	-	654,676
	Capital assets, not being depreciated:			
1510	Land and improvements	12,919,772	-	12,919,772
1580	Construction in progress	30,431,021	-	30,431,021
	Capital assets, net of accumulated depreciated:			
1520	Buildings and improvements	140,516,676	-	140,516,676
1530	Furniture, vehicles, and equipment	4,538,725	-	4,538,725
1000	Total assets	364,510,328	654,384	365,164,712
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
1705	Deferred outflows - pension	7,772,106	-	7,772,106
1706	Deferred outflows - OPEB	3,091,042	-	3,091,042
1710	Deferred charge on refunding	644,444	-	644,444
1700	Total deferred outflows of resources	11,507,592	-	11,507,592
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
2110	Accounts payable	3,891,280	-	3,891,280
2140	Interest payable	365,127	-	365,127
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings	454,470	-	454,470
2160	Accrued wages payable	5,471,049	-	5,471,049
2180	Due to other governments	2,540,514	-	2,540,514
2200	Accrued liabilities	578,169	-	578,169
2300	Unearned revenue	511,368	-	511,368
	Noncurrent liabilities:			
2501	Due within one year - Note 3.E.	5,909,229	-	5,909,229
2502	Due in more than one year - Note 3.E.	245,297,460	-	245,297,460
2540	Net pension liability	19,596,125	-	19,596,125
2545	Net OPEB liability	19,259,034	-	19,259,034
2000	Total liabilities	303,873,825	-	303,873,825
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
2605	Deferred inflows - pension	3,831,265	-	3,831,265
2606	Deferred inflows - OPEB	14,506,126	-	14,506,126
2610	Deferred gain on refunding	3,475,325	-	3,475,325
2600	Total deferred inflows of resources	21,812,716	-	21,812,716
<b>NET POSITION</b>				
3200	Net investment in capital assets	42,948,304	-	42,948,304
3820	Restricted for grants	1,107,242	-	1,107,242
3850	Restricted for debt service	3,251,640	-	3,251,640
3900	Unrestricted	3,024,193	654,384	3,678,577
3000	<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<b>\$ 50,331,379</b>	<b>\$ 654,384</b>	<b>\$ 50,985,763</b>

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

**Willis Independent School District**  
Statement of Activities  
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1 Expenses	3 4 Program Revenues	
			Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions
<b>PRIMARY GOVERNMENT</b>				
Governmental activities:				
0011	Instruction	\$ 46,270,855	\$ 51,422	\$ 8,665,396
0012	Instructional resources and media services	281,299	14,296	3,899
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	3,097,827	-	1,673,123
0021	Instructional leadership	247,049	-	58,857
0023	School leadership	5,068,024	-	278,287
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	2,631,237	117	401,914
0032	Social work services	177,123	-	3,450
0033	Health services	899,149	-	85,938
0034	Student transportation	3,777,606	2,402	107,258
0035	Food services	4,145,136	955,320	3,468,286
0036	Extracurricular activities	3,565,721	591,792	156,610
0041	General administration	2,547,511	-	119,804
0051	Plant maintenance and operations	8,729,938	6,608	197,033
0052	Security and monitoring services	726,397	-	572,050
0053	Data processing services	598,305	-	12,226
0061	Community services	2,135	-	1,726
0072	Interest on long-term debt	5,820,348	-	183,087
0073	Issuance costs and fees	746,892	-	-
0081	Facilities repair and maintenance	263,374	-	-
0095	Payments to juvenile justice alternative education programs	2,200	-	-
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	437,769	-	-
TG	Total governmental activities	90,035,895	1,621,957	15,988,944
Business-type activities:				
01	Early Bird Child Care	41,163	67,985	-
TB	Total business-type activities	41,163	67,985	-
TP	<b>TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT</b>	<b>\$ 90,077,058</b>	<b>\$ 1,689,942</b>	<b>\$ 15,988,944</b>
General revenues:				
MT	Property taxes, levied for general purposes			
DT	Property taxes, levied for debt service			
GC	Grants and contributions not restricted to specific programs			
IE	Investment earnings			
MI	Miscellaneous			
TR	Total general revenues			
CN	Change in net position			
NB	Net position - beginning			
NE	<b>NET POSITION - ENDING</b>			

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

6 7 8

**Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position**

<u>Governmental Activities</u>	<u>Business-type Activities</u>	<u>Total</u>
\$ (37,554,037)	\$ -	\$ (37,554,037)
(263,104)	-	(263,104)
(1,424,704)	-	(1,424,704)
(188,192)	-	(188,192)
(4,789,737)	-	(4,789,737)
(2,229,206)	-	(2,229,206)
(173,673)	-	(173,673)
(813,211)	-	(813,211)
(3,667,946)	-	(3,667,946)
278,470	-	278,470
(2,817,319)	-	(2,817,319)
(2,427,707)	-	(2,427,707)
(8,526,297)	-	(8,526,297)
(154,347)	-	(154,347)
(586,079)	-	(586,079)
(409)	-	(409)
(5,637,261)	-	(5,637,261)
(746,892)	-	(746,892)
(263,374)	-	(263,374)
(2,200)	-	(2,200)
(437,769)	-	(437,769)
(72,424,994)	-	(72,424,994)
-	26,822	26,822
-	26,822	26,822
(72,424,994)	26,822	(72,398,172)
39,198,192	-	39,198,192
12,818,678	-	12,818,678
30,080,927	-	30,080,927
169,664	-	169,664
503,261	-	503,261
82,770,722	-	82,770,722
10,345,728	26,822	10,372,550
39,985,651	627,562	40,613,213
\$ 50,331,379	\$ 654,384	\$ 50,985,763

**Willis Independent School District**  
 Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds  
 August 31, 2021

Data Control Codes		199	599
		General Fund	Debt Service Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>			
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,126,062	\$ 35,296
1120	Current investments	47,173,665	4,877,770
1220	Property taxes receivable	1,527,237	493,028
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	(15,200)	(4,900)
1240	Due from other governments	2,403,301	-
1260	Due from other funds	484,544	62,032
1290	Other receivables	-	14,230
1300	Inventories	15,136	-
1410	Prepaid items	379,917	-
1000	Total assets	55,094,662	5,477,456
1000a	<b>TOTAL ASSETS AND DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	<b>\$ 55,094,662</b>	<b>\$ 5,477,456</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
2110	Accounts payable	\$ 353,285	\$ 550
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings	454,470	-
2160	Accrued wages payable	5,242,666	-
2170	Due to other funds	375,943	-
2180	Due to other governments	2,512,311	28,203
2200	Accrued liabilities	-	-
2300	Unearned revenue	1,090	-
2000	Total liabilities	8,939,765	28,753
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>			
2620	Unavailable revenue - property taxes	1,512,037	488,128
	Total deferred inflows of resources	1,512,037	488,128
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>			
3410	Nonspendable - inventories	15,136	-
3430	Nonspendable - prepaid items	379,917	-
3450	Restricted - grant funds	-	-
3470	Restricted - capital acquisitions and contractual obligations	-	-
3480	Restricted - debt service	-	4,960,575
3545	Committed - other	19,193,125	-
3590	Assigned - purchases on order	178,243	-
3600	Unassigned	24,876,439	-
3000	Total fund balances	44,642,860	4,960,575
4000	<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES</b>	<b>\$ 55,094,662</b>	<b>\$ 5,477,456</b>

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

699	Total	98
Capital Projects Fund	Nonmajor Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 2,638,673	\$ 1,638,882	\$ 7,438,913
107,080,488	423,331	159,555,254
-	-	2,020,265
-	-	(20,100)
-	755,530	3,158,831
-	313,911	860,487
-	-	14,230
-	-	15,136
-	274,759	654,676
<u>109,719,161</u>	<u>3,406,413</u>	<u>173,697,692</u>
<u>\$ 109,719,161</u>	<u>\$ 3,406,413</u>	<u>\$ 173,697,692</u>
\$ 2,971,417	\$ 354,746	\$ 3,679,998
-	-	454,470
-	228,383	5,471,049
-	484,544	860,487
-	-	2,540,514
-	298	298
-	510,278	511,368
<u>2,971,417</u>	<u>1,578,249</u>	<u>13,518,184</u>
-	-	2,000,165
-	-	2,000,165
-	-	15,136
-	274,759	654,676
-	1,107,242	1,107,242
106,747,744	-	106,747,744
-	-	4,960,575
-	720,922	19,914,047
-	-	178,243
-	(274,759)	24,601,680
<u>106,747,744</u>	<u>1,828,164</u>	<u>158,179,343</u>
<u>\$ 109,719,161</u>	<u>\$ 3,406,413</u>	<u>\$ 173,697,692</u>

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**



**Willis Independent School District****Exhibit C-1R**
 Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet  
 to the Statement of Net Position  
 August 31, 2021

**TOTAL FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (EXHIBIT C-1)** \$ 158,179,343

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:

Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as assets in governmental funds. The governmental capital assets at year-end consist of:

Governmental capital assets costs	\$ 261,360,172	
Accumulated depreciation of governmental capital assets	<u>(72,953,978)</u>	188,406,194

Property taxes receivable, which will be collected subsequent to year-end, but are not available soon enough to pay expenditures and, therefore, are deferred in the funds.	2,000,165
---	-----------

Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, and net pension and OPEB liabilities, are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported as liabilities in the funds.

Liabilities at year-end related to such items consist of:

Bonds payable, at original par	\$ (234,242,293)	
Premium on bonds payable	(15,132,460)	
Accrued interest on the bonds	(365,127)	
Accreted interest on the bonds	(1,831,936)	
Deferred charge on refunding	644,444	
Deferred gain on refunding	(3,475,325)	
Net pension liability	(19,596,125)	
Net OPEB liability	<u>(19,259,034)</u>	(293,257,856)

An internal service fund is used by the District to charge the costs of health insurance and workers' compensation benefits to the individual funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service fund are included with governmental activities.	2,477,776
---	-----------

Deferred outflows of resources for pension represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditures) until then.	7,772,106
---	-----------

Deferred inflows of resources for pension represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.	(3,831,265)
--	-------------

Deferred outflows of resources for OPEB represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditures) until then.	3,091,042
--	-----------

Deferred inflows of resources for OPEB represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.	<u>(14,506,126)</u>
---	---------------------

**TOTAL NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES (EXHIBIT A-1)** \$ 50,331,379

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

**Willis Independent School District**  
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes  
in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds  
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		199	599
		<u>General Fund</u>	<u>Debt Service Fund</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 40,029,140	\$ 12,850,821
5800	State program revenues	32,797,400	183,087
5900	Federal program revenues	2,795,862	-
5020	Total revenues	75,622,402	13,033,908
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
0011	Instruction	38,379,321	-
0012	Instructional resources and media services	166,132	-
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	1,384,042	-
0021	Instructional leadership	189,405	-
0023	School leadership	4,491,251	-
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	2,233,773	-
0032	Social work services	175,188	-
0033	Health services	838,450	-
0034	Student transportation	3,687,826	-
0035	Food services	-	-
0036	Extracurricular activities	1,794,906	-
0041	General administration	2,148,199	-
0051	Plant maintenance and operations	8,238,777	-
0052	Security and monitoring services	171,083	-
0053	Data processing services	546,399	-
Debt service:			
0071	Principal on long-term debt	-	3,976,694
0072	Interest on long-term debt	-	8,658,511
0073	Issuance costs and fees	-	746,892
Capital outlay:			
0081	Facilities acquisition and construction	3,500,961	-
Intergovernmental:			
0095	Payments to juvenile justice alternative education programs	2,200	-
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	437,769	-
6030	Total expenditures	68,385,682	13,382,097
1100	Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	7,236,720	(348,189)
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>			
7911	Capital-related debt issued (regular bonds)	-	-
7916	Premium or discount on issuance of bonds	-	1,495,716
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	-	1,495,716
1200	Net change in fund balances	7,236,720	1,147,527
0100	Fund balances - beginning	37,406,140	3,813,048
3000	<b>FUND BALANCES - ENDING</b>	<b>\$ 44,642,860</b>	<b>\$ 4,960,575</b>

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

699	Total	98
Capital Projects	Nonmajor	Total
Fund	Funds	Governmental
Funds	Funds	Funds
\$ 87,656	\$ 1,518,036	\$ 54,485,653
-	316,789	33,297,276
-	8,727,317	11,523,179
87,656	10,562,142	99,306,108
-	3,534,887	41,914,208
-	12,573	178,705
-	1,370,284	2,754,326
-	39,892	229,297
-	10,999	4,502,250
-	257,010	2,490,783
-	-	175,188
-	3,296	841,746
-	-	3,687,826
-	4,132,871	4,132,871
-	436,254	2,231,160
-	-	2,148,199
-	-	8,238,777
-	572,050	743,133
-	-	546,399
-	-	3,976,694
-	-	8,658,511
-	-	746,892
33,935,247	-	37,436,208
-	-	2,200
-	-	437,769
33,935,247	10,370,116	126,073,142
(33,847,591)	192,026	(26,767,034)
97,180,000	-	97,180,000
2,970,000	-	4,465,716
100,150,000	-	101,645,716
66,302,409	192,026	74,878,682
40,445,335	1,636,138	83,300,661
\$ 106,747,744	\$ 1,828,164	\$ 158,179,343

**Willis Independent School District**  
 Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues,  
 Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances of  
 Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Exhibit C-3**

<b>TOTAL NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (EXHIBIT C-2)</b>	<b>\$ 74,878,682</b>
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:	
Capital outlays are reported in governmental funds as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is capitalized and allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation expense.	
Capital assets increased	\$ 38,300,142
Depreciation expense	<u>(5,816,557)</u>
	32,483,585
The net effect of miscellaneous transactions involving capital assets (transfers, adjustments and dispositions) is an increase (decrease) to net position.	(52,743)
Because some property taxes will not be collected for several months after the District's fiscal year end, they are not considered "available" revenues and are deferred in the governmental funds. Deferred tax revenues increased (decreased) by this amount this year.	(124,120)
Issuance of bonds provides current financial resources to governmental funds, but issuing debt increases long-term liabilities in the statement of net position.	
Par value	\$ (97,180,000)
(Premium) discount	<u>(4,465,716)</u>
	(101,645,716)
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but the repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the statement of net position.	3,976,694
Interest on long-term debt in the statement of activities differs from the amount reported in the governmental funds because interest is recognized as an expenditure in the funds when it is due, and thus requires the use of current financial resources. In the statement of activities, however, interest expense is recognized as the interest accrues, regardless of when it is due. The changes reported in the statement of activities consists of the following:	
Accreted interest paid	\$ 1,863,226
Interest accreted on capital appreciation bonds	(158,226)
Accrued interest on current interest bonds payable ( <i>increased</i> ) <i>decreased</i>	(108,530)
Amortization of bond premium	865,299
Amortization of deferred charge on refundings	(120,081)
Amortization of deferred gain on refundings	<u>496,475</u>
	2,838,163
An internal service fund is used by the District to charge the costs of health insurance and workers' compensation benefits to the individual funds. The net activity of the internal service fund was reported in the government-wide statements.	(1,120,486)
The net change in net pension liability, deferred outflows, and deferred inflows is reported in the statement of activities but does not require the use of current financial resources and, therefore, is not reported as expenditures in the governmental funds. The net change consists of the following:	
Deferred outflows increased (decreased)	\$ (2,443,383)
Deferred inflows (increased) decreased	(419,842)
Net pension liability (increased) decreased	<u>1,340,012</u>
	(1,523,213)
The net change in net OPEB liability, deferred outflows, and deferred inflows is reported in the statement of activities but does not require the use of current financial resources and, therefore, is not reported as expenditures in the governmental funds. The net change consists of the following:	
Deferred outflows increased (decreased)	\$ (412,472)
Deferred inflows (increased) decreased	(3,993,594)
Net OPEB liability (increased) decreased	<u>5,040,948</u>
	634,882
<b>CHANGE IN NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES (EXHIBIT B-1)</b>	<b><u>\$ 10,345,728</u></b>

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

Willis Independent School District  
Statement of Net Position  
Proprietary Funds  
August 31, 2021

Exhibit D-1

Data Control Codes		Business-type Activity	Governmental Activities
		Enterprise Fund	Total Internal Service Funds
		Early Bird Child Care	
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets:			
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 654,384	\$ 1,566,331
1120	Current investments	-	1,700,598
	Total current assets	654,384	3,266,929
1000	Total assets	654,384	3,266,929
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current liabilities:			
2110	Accounts payable	-	211,282
2200	Accrued liabilities	-	577,871
	Total current liabilities	-	789,153
2000	Total liabilities	-	789,153
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
3900	Unrestricted	654,384	2,477,776
3000	<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<b>\$ 654,384</b>	<b>\$ 2,477,776</b>

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

**Willis Independent School District**  
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes  
in Net Position – Proprietary Funds  
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Exhibit D-2**

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Business-type Activity</u>	<u>Governmental Activities</u>
		<u>Enterprise Fund</u>	<u>Total Internal Service Funds</u>
		<u>Early Bird Child Care</u>	
	<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>		
5700	Charges for services	\$ 67,985	\$ -
5700	Contributions from employer	-	6,360,435
5020	Total operating revenues	67,985	6,360,435
	<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>		
6100	Payroll costs	41,051	-
6200	Professional and contracted services	-	787,340
6300	Supplies and materials	112	14,140
6400	Claims expense, net of provision adjustments	-	6,682,403
6030	Total operating expenses	41,163	7,483,883
1100	Operating income	26,822	(1,123,448)
	<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>		
7,915	Transfers in	-	1,000,000
7,955	Earnings from temp. deposits and investments	-	2,962
8911	Transfers out	-	(1,000,000)
7950	Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)	-	2,962
1300	Change in net position	26,822	(1,120,486)
0100	Net position - beginning	627,562	3,598,262
3300	<b>NET POSITION - ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 654,384</u>	<u>\$ 2,477,776</u>

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

**Willis Independent School District**  
Statement of Cash Flows  
Proprietary Funds  
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Exhibit D-3**

	<u>Business-type Activity</u>	<u>Governmental Activities</u>
	<u>Enterprise Fund</u>	<u>Total Internal Service Funds</u>
	Early Bird Child Care	
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Cash received from user charges	\$ 67,985	\$ 7,511,224
Cash payments for employees services and benefits	(41,051)	-
Cash payments for insurance claims	-	(6,054,005)
Cash payments for other operating expenses	(112)	(1,494,541)
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities	26,822	(37,322)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Interest received	-	2,962
Sale of investments	-	373,659
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Net cash provided by investing activities	-	376,621
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Transfers in	-	1,000,000
Transfers out	-	(1,000,000)
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	-	-
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	26,822	339,299
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	627,562	1,227,032
	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT THE END OF THE YEAR</b>	<u>\$ 654,384</u>	<u>\$ 1,566,331</u>
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Operating income (loss)	\$ 26,822	\$ (1,123,448)
Effect of increases and decreases in current assets and liabilities:		
(Increase) decrease in due from other funds	-	1,150,789
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	-	(154,118)
Increase (decrease) in accrued liabilities	-	89,455
	<hr/>	<hr/>
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<u>\$ 26,822</u>	<u>\$ (37,322)</u>

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

**Willis Independent School District**  
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position  
Fiduciary Fund  
August 31, 2021

**Exhibit E-1**

	<u>Custodial Fund</u> <u>Student Activity</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 102,163
Current investments	<u>6,520</u>
Total assets	108,683
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
Accounts payable	<u>-</u>
Total liabilities	-
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
Restricted for:	
Student activities	<u>108,683</u>
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<u><u>\$ 108,683</u></u>

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.



**Willis Independent School District**  
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position  
August 31, 2021

**Exhibit E-2**

	<u>Custodial Fund</u> <u>Student Activity</u>
<b>ADDITIONS</b>	
Other	\$ 65,451
Total additions	65,451
<b>DEDUCTIONS</b>	
Student activities	<u>73,247</u>
Total deductions	73,247
Net change in fiduciary net position	(7,796)
Net position - beginning of year, as originally reported	-
Cumulative effect of adoption of GASB 84	<u>116,479</u>
Net position - beginning of year, as restated	<u>116,479</u>
<b>NET POSITION - END OF YEAR</b>	<u><u>\$ 108,683</u></u>

The Notes to the Financial Statements are an integral part of this statement.

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

# Willis Independent School District

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### Note 1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### A. Description of Government-wide Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government (the District). All fiduciary activities are reported only in the fund financial statements. *Governmental activities*, which normally are supported by taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions, are reported separately from *business-type activities*, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges to external customers for support.

#### B. Reporting Entity

The Willis Independent School District (the District) is governed by a seven-member board of trustees (the Board), which has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the District. Members of the Board are elected by the public, have authority to make decisions, appoint management and significantly influence operations, and have primary accountability for fiscal matters; the District is not included in any other governmental reporting entity.

#### C. Basis of Presentation – Government-wide Financial Statements

While separate government-wide and fund financial statements are presented, they are interrelated. The governmental activities column incorporates data from governmental funds and internal service funds, while business-type activities incorporate data from the District's enterprise fund. Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary fund, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements.

As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements.

#### D. Basis of Presentation – Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, including its fiduciary funds. Separate statements for each fund category – governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary – are presented. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental and enterprise funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental and enterprise funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

The *general fund* is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District, except those accounted for in another fund.

The *debt service fund* is used to account for the accumulation of resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned for the payment of principal and interest on long-term obligations of governmental funds.

The *capital projects fund* accounts for the acquisition and construction of the District's major capital facilities, other than those financed by proprietary funds.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

Additionally, the District reports the following fund types:

The *special revenue funds* are used to account for the proceeds of specific revenue sources (other than those identified as a major fund) that are restricted or committed to expenditures for specific purposes.

The *enterprise funds* account for the District's operation of a before and after school care program (Early Bird Child Care). This fund is supported principally by revenues generated through program fees.

The *internal service funds* accounts for the operations of the District's health insurance and worker's compensation, which provides services to other departments inside the District on a cost reimbursement basis.

The *custodial fund* accounts for assets held by the District for student organizations. Contributions, gifts and fundraisers benefit the student organizations that raise the funds, and are not held in a trust.

During the course of operations, the District has activity between funds for various purposes. Any residual balances outstanding at year end are reported as due from/to other funds and advances to/from other funds. While these balances are reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Balances between the funds included in governmental activities (i.e., the governmental and internal service funds) are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as internal balances in the governmental activities column. Similarly, balances between the funds included in business-type activities (i.e., the enterprise funds) are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as internal balances in the business-type activities column.

Further, certain activity occurs during the year involving transfers of resources between funds. In fund financial statements these amounts are reported at gross amounts as transfers in/out. While reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Transfers between the funds included in governmental activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as transfers in the governmental activities column. Similarly, balances between the funds included in business-type activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as transfers in business-type activities column.

#### **E. Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting**

The accounting and financial reporting treatment is determined by the applicable measurement focus and basis of accounting. Measurement focus indicates the type of resources being measured such as *current financial resources* or *economic resources*. The basis of accounting indicates the timing of transactions or events for recognition in the financial statements.

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

The governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the District considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 120 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as required under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences, and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Issuance of long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

Interest associated with the current fiscal period is all considered to be susceptible to accrual and has been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. Entitlements are recorded as revenues when all eligibility requirements are met, including any time requirements, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 120 days of year end). Expenditure-driven grants are recognized as revenue when the qualifying expenditures have been incurred and all other eligibility requirements have been met, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 120 days of year end). All other revenue items, including property taxes, are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the District.

The proprietary funds and custodial fund are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*.

#### **F. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Net Position/Fund Balance**

##### **1. Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand and bank demand or time deposits with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

##### **2. Investments**

Investments for the District, except for certain investment pools, are reported at fair value. The investment pools operate in accordance with appropriate state laws and regulations and are reported at amortized cost or net asset value.

##### **3. Inventories and Prepaid Items**

Inventories are valued at cost using the average cost method and consist of expendable supplies. The cost of such inventories is recorded as expenditures/expenses when consumed rather than when purchased.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in both the government-wide and fund financial statements. The cost of prepaid items is recorded as expenditures/expenses when consumed rather than when purchased.

##### **4. Capital Assets**

Capital assets, which include land and improvements, construction in progress, buildings and improvements, furniture and equipment, and vehicles are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities column in the government-wide financial statements. The District's infrastructure includes parking lots and sidewalks associated with various buildings. The cost of the infrastructure was initially capitalized with the building cost and is being depreciated over the same useful life as the building. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of one year.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

In the case of the initial capitalization of general infrastructure assets (i.e., those reported by governmental activities), the District chose to include all such items regardless of their acquisition date or amount. The District was able to estimate the historical cost for the initial reporting of these assets. As the District constructs or acquires additional capital assets each period, including infrastructure assets, they are capitalized and reported at historical cost. The reported value excludes normal maintenance and repairs which are essentially amounts spent in relation to capital assets that do not increase the capacity or efficiency of the item or increase its estimated useful life. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated acquisition value at the date of donation.

Land and improvements and construction in progress are not depreciated. The buildings and improvements, furniture and equipment, and vehicles of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Capital Asset Classes	Lives
Buildings and improvements	20 - 40
Furniture, vehicles and equipment	8 - 20

#### **5. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources**

Deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditures) until then. Deferred inflows of resources represent an acquisition of net position/fund balance that applies to a future period(s) and will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

Deferred outflows/inflows of resources are amortized as follows:

- Deferred outflows/inflows from pension and OPEB activities are amortized over the weighted average remaining service life of all participants in the respective qualified pension plan and OPEB plan, except for projected and actual earnings differences on investments which are amortized on a closed basis over a 5-year period.
- District contributions to the pension and OPEB plans after the measurement date of each plan are recognized in the subsequent fiscal year.
- Deferred loss/gain on refunding is amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt.
- Property taxes are recognized in the period the amount becomes available.

#### **6. Net Position Flow Assumption**

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted – net position and unrestricted – net position in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied.

It is the District's policy to consider restricted – net position to have been depleted before unrestricted – net position is applied.

## **Willis Independent School District**

### Notes to the Financial Statements

#### **7. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions**

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

#### **8. Fund Balance Policies**

Fund balance of governmental funds is reported in various categories based on the nature of any limitations requiring the use of resources for specific purposes. The District itself can establish limitations on the use of resources through either a commitment (committed fund balance) or an assignment (assigned fund balance).

The committed fund balance classification includes amounts that can be used only for the specific purposes determined by a formal action of the District's highest level of decision-making authority. The board of trustees (the Board) is the highest level of decision-making authority for the District that can, by board action or adoption of a resolution prior to the end of the fiscal year, commit fund balance. Once adopted, the limitation imposed by the board action or resolution remains in place until a similar action is taken (the board action or adoption of another resolution) to remove or revise the limitation.

Amounts in the assigned fund balance classification are intended to be used by the District for specific purposes but do not meet the criteria to be classified as committed. The Board has, by policy, authorized the superintendent or his designee to assign fund balance. The Board may also assign fund balance as it does when appropriating fund balance to cover a gap between estimated revenue and appropriations in the subsequent year's appropriated budget. Unlike commitments, assignments generally exist temporarily. In other words, an additional action does not normally have to be taken for the removal of an assignment. Conversely, as discussed above, an additional action is essential to either remove or revise a commitment.

#### **9. Pension**

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Pension Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's Pension Plan fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

#### **10. Other Post-Employment Benefits**

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

#### G. Revenues and Expenditures/Expenses

##### 1. Program Revenues

Amounts reported as *program revenues* include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. All taxes, including those dedicated for specific purposes, and other internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues.

##### 2. Property Taxes

Property values are determined by the County Appraisal District as of January 1 of each year. Prior to September 1 of each year, the District must adopt its annual budget and as soon thereafter as practicable, shall adopt a tax rate thus creating the tax levy. Property taxes for the current calendar year are levied on approximately October 1 of each year and are payable by January 31 of the following year. Property tax receivables are recorded as of the date levied. Unpaid taxes become delinquent on February 1 and a tax lien on real property is created as of January 1 of each year.

##### 3. Proprietary Funds Operating and Nonoperating Revenues and Expenses

Proprietary funds distinguish *operating* revenues and expenses from *nonoperating* items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues of the District's enterprise and internal service funds are charges to customers for sales and services. Operating expenses for enterprise funds and internal service funds include the cost of sales and services, and administrative expenses. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

#### H. Use of Estimates

The presentation of financial statements, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### I. Data Control Codes

The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by Texas Education Agency (TEA) in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. TEA requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

#### J. Implementation of New Accounting Standards

GASB Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities* (GASB 84), establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of all state and local governments. The focus of the criteria generally is on 1) whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and 2) the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. Separate criteria are included to identify fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities. The requirements of this statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018; however, issuance of GASB Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance* (GASB 95), extended the effective date of GASB 84 to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with earlier application encouraged. GASB 84 was implemented in the District's 2021 financial statements, resulting in a cumulative effect adjustment of \$116,479 as of September 1, 2020 to net position in the fiduciary financial statements due to reclassification of certain fiduciary activities to conform to the new standard. There was no impact to government-wide beginning net position.



## **Willis Independent School District**

### Notes to the Financial Statements

#### **K. Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

GASB Statement No. 87, *Leases* (GASB 87), establishes a single model for lease accounting based on the foundational principle that leases are financings of the right to use an underlying asset. Under GASB 87, a lessee is required to recognize a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use lease asset, and a lessor is required to recognize a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources, thereby enhancing the relevance and consistency of information about governments' leasing activities. The requirements of this statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019; however, issuance of GASB Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance* (GASB 95), extended the effective date of GASB 87 to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021, with earlier application encouraged. GASB 87 will be implemented in the District's fiscal year 2022 financial statements and the impact has not yet been determined.

#### **Note 2. Stewardship, Compliance, and Accountability**

##### **A. Budgetary Information**

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for the general fund, National School Breakfast and Lunch Program special revenue fund, and debt service fund. All annual appropriations lapse at fiscal year end. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the financial statements.

1. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

The appropriated budget is prepared by fund and function. Transfers of appropriations between functions require the approval of the Board. The legal level of budgetary control (i.e., the level at which expenditures may not legally exceed appropriations) is the function level within a fund.

##### **B. Excess of Expenditures Over Appropriations**

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, the District's expenditures did not exceed appropriations in the functions (the legal level of budgetary control).

##### **C. Encumbrances**

Encumbrance accounting is employed in governmental funds. Encumbrances (e.g., purchase orders, contracts) outstanding at year-end are reported as restricted, committed, or assigned fund balances as appropriate. The encumbrances do not constitute expenditures or liabilities because the commitments will be reappropriated and honored during the subsequent year.

# Willis Independent School District

## Notes to the Financial Statements

Significant encumbrances included in governmental fund balances are as follows:

	Encumbrances Included in:
	<u>Assigned Fund Balance</u>
General fund	\$ 178,243
<b>Total encumbrances</b>	<b>\$ 178,243</b>

### Note 3. Detailed Notes on All Funds

#### A. Deposits and Investments

##### Cash Deposits

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract pursuant to the Texas School Depository Act. The depository bank pledges securities which comply with state law and these securities are held for safekeeping and trust with the District's and the depository banks' agent bank. The pledged securities shall be in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) insurance.

##### Investments

The District's investment policy is in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA), the Public Funds Collateral Act, and federal and state laws. State law and District policy limits credit risk by allowing investing in: 1) Obligations of the United States or its agencies which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies, counties, cities and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization (NRSRO) not less than A or its equivalent; 2) Certificates of deposit issued by a broker or depository located in Texas which is insured by the FDIC or purchased through a broker who has an office located in Texas; 3) Fully collateralized repurchase agreements secured by obligations of the United States or its agencies not to exceed 90 days to maturity from the date of purchase; 4) Securities lending program as permitted by Government Code 2256.0115; 5) Bankers acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or fewer which are eligible for collateral for borrowing from a Federal Reserve Bank; 6) Commercial paper if it has a stated maturity of 270 days or fewer from the date of its issuance and is rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent rating by at least: two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or one nationally recognized agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank organized and existing under the laws of the United States or any state; 7) No-load money market mutual funds which shall be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and have a dollar-weighted average stated maturity of 90 days or fewer; 8) No-load mutual funds which shall be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission, have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, include investments that comply with the Public Funds Investment Act and are continuously rated not less than AAA by at least one NRSRO; 9) A guaranteed investment contract (for bond proceeds only) which meets the criteria and eligibility requirements established by the Public Funds Investment Act; 10) Public funds investment pools which meet the requirements of the Public Funds Investment Act.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application* provides a framework for measuring fair value which establishes a three-level fair value hierarchy that describes the inputs that are used to measure assets and liabilities.

- Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that a government can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 inputs are inputs—other than quoted prices included within Level 1—that are observable for an asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for an asset or liability.

The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to Level 1 inputs and the lowest priority to Level 3 inputs. If a price for an identical asset or liability is not observable, a government should measure fair value using another valuation technique that maximizes the use of relevant observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs. If the fair value of an asset or a liability is measured using inputs from more than one level of the fair value hierarchy, the measurement is considered to be based on the lowest priority level input that is significant to the entire measurement.

For fiscal year 2021, the District invested in certificates of deposit, money market mutual funds, municipal bonds, the Texas Local Government Investment Pool (TexPool), Texas Association of School Boards Lone Star Investment Pool (Lone Star), and TexSTAR. The District's investment balances, weighted average maturity, and credit risk of such investments are as follows:

	August 31, 2021	Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Percent of Total Investments	Weighted Average Maturity (Days)	Credit Risk
Investments measured at amortized cost, not subject to level reporting:					
Investment pools:					
TexPool - Local Government Investment Pool	\$ 4,690,994	\$ -	3%	31	AAAm*
Lone Star - Government Overnight Fund	103,386	-	0%	45	AAAm*
Lone Star - Corporate Overnight Fund	4,400,238	-	3%	52	AAAm*
TexSTAR Investment Pool	2,080,160	-	1%	50	AAAm*
Certificates of deposit	6,520	-	0%	10	Not rated**
Investments measured at net asset value, not subject to level reporting:					
Investment pools:					
Lone Star - Corporate Overnight Plus Fund	147,896,911	-	92%	75	AAA*
Money market mutual funds	5,395	-	0%	29	AAAm*
Investments measured at fair value, subject to level reporting:					
Municipal bonds	1,868,628	1,868,628	1%	354	Aa2/Aa3*
Certificates of deposit	210,140	210,140	0%	27	Not rated**
<b>Total value</b>	<b>\$ 161,262,372</b>	<b>\$2,078,768</b>	<b>100%</b>		
<b>Portfolio weighted average maturity</b>				<b>76</b>	

\* Standard & Poor's Rating

\*\*Certificates are insured or collateralized

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

The TexPool, Lone Star – Government Overnight Fund, Lone Star – Corporate Overnight Fund, and TexSTAR investment pools are external investment pools measured at amortized cost. In order to meet the criteria to be recorded at amortized cost, investment pools must transact at a stable net asset value per share and maintain certain maturity, quality, liquidity and diversification requirements within the investment pool. The investment pools transact at a net asset value of \$1.00 per share, have weighted average maturity of 60 days or less and weighted average life of 120 days or less, investments held are highly rated by nationally recognized statistical rating organization, have no more than 5% of portfolio with one issuer (excluding US government securities), and can meet reasonably foreseeable redemptions. These investment pools have a redemption notice period of one day and no maximum transaction amounts. The investment pools' authorities may only impose restrictions on redemptions in the event of a general suspension of trading on major securities market, general banking moratorium or national or state emergency that affects the pools' liquidity. Such investment pools are measured at amortized cost. Such investments are not required to be reported in the fair value hierarchy.

Certificates of deposit not brokered are measured at cost. Such investments are not required to be reported in the fair value hierarchy.

Lone Star Corporate Overnight Plus Fund is measured at net asset value which approximates fair value and is to provide safety of principal, daily liquidity, and the highest possible rate of return. This fund seeks to maintain a net asset value of one dollar, and its dollar-weighted average maturity is 120 days or fewer. The fund may invest in all securities authorized under the Public Funds Investment Act; however, the fund has additional restrictions for SEC regulated money market mutual funds and fully collateralized repurchase agreements.

Municipal bonds and brokered certificates of deposit are classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy are valued using matrix pricing techniques. Matrix pricing is used to value securities based on the securities' relationship to benchmark quoted prices.

Money market mutual funds are Institutional Prime and Institutional Tax Exempt money market mutual funds required to price and transact at a net asset value per share that fluctuate based upon the pricing of the underlying portfolio of securities. Such funds are not subject to level reporting of the fair value hierarchy.

#### **Credit Risk**

At year-end, the District's investments were rated as noted in the preceding table. All credit ratings met acceptable levels required by legal guidelines prescribed by both the PFIA and the District's investment policy.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates may adversely affect the value of the investments. The District monitors interest rate risk utilizing weighted average maturity analysis. In accordance with its investment policy, the District shall have a maximum dollar weighted maturity of 180 days. The maximum allowable stated maturity of any other individual investment owned by the District is not to exceed two years from the time of purchase.

#### **Concentration of Credit Risk**

The District's investment policy does not limit an investment in any one issuer.

#### **Custodial Credit Risk – Deposits**

In the case of deposits, this is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the District's deposits may not be returned to it. As of August 31, 2021, the District's bank balance was not exposed to custodial credit risk because it was insured and collateralized with securities held by the District's agent in the District's name.

# Willis Independent School District

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### Custodial Credit Risk – Investments

For an investment, this is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the District will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The District is not exposed to custodial risk.

### B. Receivables

Tax revenues of the general and debt service fund are reported net of estimated uncollectible amounts. Total change in uncollectible amounts related to revenues of the current period increased (decreased) revenues as follows:

Change in uncollectibles related to general fund property taxes	\$	1,300
Change in uncollectibles related to debt service property taxes		<u>300</u>
<b>Total change in uncollectibles in the current fiscal year</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b><u>1,600</u></b>

Approximately 65% of the outstanding balance of property taxes receivable is not anticipated to be collected within the next year.

### C. Interfund Receivables, Payables, and Transfers

#### 1. Receivables/Payables

The composition of interfund balances as of August 31, 2021, is as follows:

Funds	Interfund Receivables	Interfund Payables
Governmental funds:		
General fund	\$ 484,544	\$ 375,943
Debt service fund	62,032	-
Nonmajor governmental funds	<u>313,911</u>	<u>484,844</u>
<b>Totals</b>	<b><u>\$ 860,487</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 860,787</u></b>

Interfund balances consist of short-term lending/borrowing arrangements that generally result from payroll and other regularly occurring charges that are primarily paid by the general fund and then charged back to the appropriate other fund. Additionally, some lending/borrowing may occur between two or more governmental funds.

#### 2. Transfers

Interfund transfers are defined as “flows of assets without equivalent flow of assets in return and without a requirement for repayment.” Transfers are the use of funds collected in one fund and are transferred to finance various programs accounted for in other funds. There were interfund transfers between the various funds for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, as shown below:

Transfer Out	Transfers In	Amount
Internal service fund - Workers' compensation	Internal service fund - Health insurance	\$ 1,000,000

**Willis Independent School District**  
Notes to the Financial Statements

**D. Capital Assets**

Capital asset activity for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021 was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Retirements, Transfers, and Adjustments	Ending Balance
Governmental activities:				
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land and improvements	\$ 9,791,394	\$ 3,128,378	\$ -	\$ 12,919,772
Construction in progress	12,027,069	30,566,835	(12,162,883)	30,431,021
<b>Total capital assets, not being depreciated</b>	<b>21,818,463</b>	<b>33,695,213</b>	<b>(12,162,883)</b>	<b>43,350,793</b>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	189,603,768	3,521,048	12,021,890	205,146,706
Furniture, vehicles, and equipment	12,213,665	1,083,881	(434,873)	12,862,673
<b>Total capital assets, being depreciated</b>	<b>201,817,433</b>	<b>4,604,929</b>	<b>11,587,017</b>	<b>218,009,379</b>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(59,653,918)	(5,083,910)	107,798	(64,630,030)
Furniture, vehicles, and equipment	(8,006,626)	(732,647)	415,325	(8,323,948)
<b>Total accumulated depreciation</b>	<b>(67,660,544)</b>	<b>(5,816,557)</b>	<b>523,123</b>	<b>(72,953,978)</b>
<b>Total capital assets, being depreciated, net</b>	<b>134,156,889</b>	<b>(1,211,628)</b>	<b>12,110,140</b>	<b>145,055,401</b>
<b>Governmental activities capital assets, net</b>	<b>\$ 155,975,352</b>	<b>\$ 32,483,585</b>	<b>\$ (52,743)</b>	<b>\$ 188,406,194</b>

Depreciation expense of the governmental activities was charged to functions/programs of the District as follows:

Governmental activities:	
11 Instruction	\$ 2,357,265
12 Instructional resources and media services	98,564
23 School leadership	381,067
31 Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	7,417
33 Health services	16,388
34 Student transportation	562,204
35 Food services	228,549
36 Extracurricular activities	1,286,079
41 General administration	315,371
51 Plant maintenance and operations	486,520
52 Security and monitoring services	24,284
53 Data processing	52,849
<b>Total depreciation expense-governmental activities</b>	<b>\$ 5,816,557</b>

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

#### Construction Commitments

The District has active construction projects as of August 31, 2021. The projects include the construction and equipment of school facilities. At year-end, the District's commitments with contractors are as follows:

Project	Remaining Commitment
Gym Additions	\$ 161,245
Lynn Lucas Middle School Additions	18,261,430
Pre-K Center Renovations	20,183,652
Elementary School Number 6	<u>216,011</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$ 38,822,338</u></b>

The commitment for construction and equipment of school facilities is being financed by general obligation bonds secured by tax revenues and local funds.

#### E. Long-term Liabilities

The District's long-term liabilities consist of bond indebtedness and net pension and OPEB liability. The current requirements for general obligation bonds principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the debt service fund. Other long-term liabilities are generally liquidated with resources from the general fund.

#### Changes in Long-term Liabilities

Long-term liability activity for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions/ (Provision Adjustments)	Reductions	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Governmental activities:					
Bonds payable:					
General obligation bonds, par	\$ 141,038,987	\$ 97,180,000	\$ (3,976,694)	\$ 234,242,293	\$ 4,077,293
Accreted interest on capital appreciation bonds	3,536,936	158,226	(1,863,226)	1,831,936	1,831,936
Issuance premiums	<u>11,532,043</u>	<u>4,465,716</u>	<u>(865,299)</u>	<u>15,132,460</u>	<u>-</u>
Total bonds payable	156,107,966	101,803,942	(6,705,219)	251,206,689	5,909,229
Net pension liability	20,936,137	1,860,872	(3,200,884)	19,596,125	-
Net OPEB liability	<u>24,299,982</u>	<u>1,035,728</u>	<u>(6,076,676)</u>	<u>19,259,034</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Governmental activities long-term liabilities</b>	<b><u>\$ 201,344,085</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 104,700,542</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (15,982,779)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 290,061,848</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 5,909,229</u></b>

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

#### General Obligation Bonds

The District issues general obligation bonds to provide funds for the construction and equipment of school facilities (BLDG) and to refund general obligation bonds (REF). General obligation bonds are direct obligations and pledge the full faith and credit of the District. These bonds are issued as current interest in capital appreciation bonds (CAB) with various amounts of principal maturing each year. Rates may be fixed or variable.

The following is a summary of changes in the general obligation bonds for the fiscal year:

Series	Interest Rate	Original Issue	Maturity Date	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending Balance
1998 BLDG & REF CAB	5.275-5.275%	\$ 16,275,076	2022	\$ 588,987	\$ -	\$ (306,694)	\$ 282,293
2012 REF	2.00-3.25%	6,160,000	2031	5,540,000	-	(45,000)	5,495,000
2015 REF	2.00-5.00%	27,220,000	2028	17,800,000	-	(2,755,000)	15,045,000
2016 BLDG & REF	2.00-5.00%	71,090,000	2045	70,490,000	-	(310,000)	70,180,000
2017 BLDG & REF	2.00-5.00%	39,885,000	2045	39,010,000	-	(115,000)	38,895,000
2019 REF	4.00-5.00%	7,610,000	2025	7,610,000	-	(445,000)	7,165,000
2021 BLDG	2.00-4.00%	97,180,000	2051	-	97,180,000	-	97,180,000
<b>Totals</b>				<u>\$ 141,038,987</u>	<u>\$ 97,180,000</u>	<u>\$ (3,976,694)</u>	<u>\$ 234,242,293</u>



**Willis Independent School District**  
Notes to the Financial Statements

Annual debt service requirements to maturity for general obligation bonds are as follows:

Year Ending August 31,	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2022	\$ 4,077,293	\$ 8,173,237	\$ 12,250,530
2023	6,225,000	7,991,156	14,216,156
2024	7,590,000	7,748,613	15,338,613
2025	7,915,000	7,422,088	15,337,088
2026	8,285,000	7,050,488	15,335,488
2027	8,685,000	6,654,256	15,339,256
2028	9,085,000	6,253,563	15,338,563
2029	8,180,000	5,889,994	14,069,994
2030	8,515,000	5,551,475	14,066,475
2031	8,575,000	5,215,806	13,790,806
2032	7,775,000	4,928,188	12,703,188
2033	8,040,000	4,658,288	12,698,288
2034	7,835,000	4,372,363	12,207,363
2035	8,135,000	4,070,338	12,205,338
2036	8,450,000	3,757,913	12,207,913
2037	8,760,000	3,449,463	12,209,463
2038	9,065,000	3,146,038	12,211,038
2039	9,360,000	2,848,738	12,208,738
2040	9,675,000	2,540,688	12,215,688
2041	9,985,000	2,221,588	12,206,588
2042	10,325,000	1,886,256	12,211,256
2043	10,675,000	1,533,938	12,208,938
2044	11,040,000	1,168,850	12,208,850
2045	11,420,000	790,438	12,210,438
2046	4,185,000	550,744	4,735,744
2047	4,280,000	455,513	4,735,513
2048	4,375,000	358,144	4,733,144
2049	4,475,000	258,581	4,733,581
2050	4,575,000	156,769	4,731,769
2051	4,680,000	52,650	4,732,650
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$ 234,242,293</b>	<b>\$ 111,156,164</b>	<b>\$ 345,398,457</b>

As of August 31, 2021, the District has \$1,298 of authorized but unissued bonds.

As of August 31, 2021, there were no defeased bonds outstanding.

# Willis Independent School District

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### F. Fund Balance

Other committed fund balance includes the following commitments of funds:

Governmental funds:	
General Fund - School Buses	\$ 93,125
General Fund - Replace Aging Roofs	3,000,000
General Fund - Painting - District-Wide	2,610,000
General Fund - Stadium Enhancements	500,000
General Fund - Elementary Retrofit	9,140,000
General Fund - Enlarge Parking Lot Transportation	450,000
General Fund - Ceiling Tiles for Parmley	150,000
General Fund - Emergency Funds for Utility Costs	250,000
General Fund - Purchase of Future School Site(s)	3,000,000
Nonmajor funds - campus activity	<u>720,922</u>
<b>Total other committed fund balance</b>	<b><u>\$ 19,914,047</u></b>

### G. Revenues from Local and Intermediate Sources

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources of the governmental funds consisted of the following:

	General	Debt Service	Capital Projects Funds	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Totals
Property taxes	\$ 39,297,029	\$ 12,843,961	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 52,140,990
Investment income	71,339	6,860	87,656	847	166,702
Charges for services	104,768	-	-	1,510,329	1,615,097
Other	556,004	-	-	6,860	562,864
<b>Totals</b>	<b><u>\$ 40,029,140</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 12,850,821</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 87,656</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,518,036</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 54,485,653</u></b>

### Note 4. Other Information

#### A. Risk Management

##### General

Like all public school districts, the District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2021, the District purchased commercial insurance or participated in risk pools in which the District transfers the risk for claims related to property and liability risks.

##### Health Insurance

During the period ended August 31, 2021, employees of the District were covered by a partially self-insured health insurance plan (the Plan) accounted for through an internal service fund. The District made contributions to cover the employees and, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay contributions for dependents. All contributions were paid to a third party administrator acting on behalf of the District. The Plan was authorized by state statute and was documented by contractual agreement. The contract between the District and the third party administrator is renewable annually.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

In accordance with state statute, the District was protected against unanticipated catastrophic individual or aggregate loss by stop-loss coverage up to \$160,000 per individual carried through a commercial insurer licensed to do business in Texas in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code. Estimates of claims payable and of claims incurred but not reported at August 31, 2021, are reflected as accrued expenses of the internal service fund. The liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but were not reported until after August 31, 2021. Because actual claims liabilities, depend on such complex factors as inflation, changes in legal requirements and damage awards, the process used in computing claims liability is an estimate.

#### Workers' Compensation

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, employees of the District met its statutory workers' compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Workers' Compensation Program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers' compensation benefits to its members and their injured employees.

Willis ISD participates in the Fund's reimbursable aggregate deductible program. As such, the member is responsible for a certain amount of claims liability as outlined on the member's Contribution and Coverage Summary document. After the member's deductible has been met, the Fund is responsible for additional claims liability.

The Fund and its members are protected against higher than expected claims costs through the purchase of stop loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of \$2 million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds those reserves. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund carries a discounted reserve of \$44,135,645 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, the Fund anticipates no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligations for payment of contributions and reimbursable aggregate deductibles.

The liability estimation requires the estimate of loss development over an extended period of time. During the self-insurance period of time, numerous internal and external factors will affect the ultimate settlement value of claims. Due to the inherent uncertainty with regard to the impact of these factors, there can be no guarantee that actual losses will not vary, perhaps significantly, from the estimates. There were no significant reductions in insurance coverage from the prior year or settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

#### Health Insurance and Workers' Compensation Claims Liability

Analysis of claims liability for the health insurance and workers' compensation fund, for the fiscal years ended 2021 and 2020 as follows:

	Year Ended August 31, 2021	Year Ended August 31, 2020
Unpaid claims, beginning of fiscal year	\$ 488,416	\$ 352,686
Incurred claims (including IBNRs and changes in provisions)	4,351,894	4,419,633
Claim payments	(4,262,439)	(4,283,903)
<b>Unpaid claims, end of fiscal year</b>	<b>\$ 577,871</b>	<b>\$ 488,416</b>

## **Willis Independent School District**

### Notes to the Financial Statements

#### **B. Litigation and Contingencies**

The District is generally involved in legal claims or assessments arising principally in the normal course of operations. In the opinion of the District's management, the District does not expect a loss and such matters will not have a material effect on the District's financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

The District participates in a number of federal and state financial assistance programs. Although the District's grant programs have been audited in accordance with the provisions of the Single Audit Act through August 31, 2021, these programs are subject to financial and compliance audits by the grantor agencies. The District is also subject to audit by the TEA of the attendance data upon which payments from the agency are based. These audits could result in questioned costs or refunds to be paid back to the granting agencies.

#### **C. Defined Benefit Pension Plan**

##### **Plan Description**

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) and is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

##### **Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**

Detailed information about the TRS's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at [http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\\_archive\\_cafr.aspx](http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_archive_cafr.aspx); by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

##### **Benefits Provided**

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3% (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity, except for members who are grandfathered where the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes, including automatic cost of living adjustments (COLAs). Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as previously noted in the Plan Description above.

# Willis Independent School District

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### Contributions

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article XVI, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Rates for such plan fiscal years are as follows:

	Contribution Rates	
	2021	2020
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-employer contributing entity (State)	7.5%	7.5%
Employers (District)	7.5%	7.5%

The contribution amounts for the District's fiscal year 2021 are as follows:

District contributions	\$ 1,612,161
Member contributions	3,700,334
NECE on-behalf contributions (State)	2,259,665

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act.

As the non-employer contributing entity, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during the fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, local or non-educational and general funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment-after-retirement surcharge.
- Public education employer contribution - all public schools, charter schools and regional education service centers must contribute 1.5% of the member's salary beginning in September 1, 2019, gradually increasing to 2.0% on September 1, 2024.

#### **Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pension**

At August 31, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$19,596,125 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District are as follows:

District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 19,596,125
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	<u>32,666,379</u>
<b>Total</b>	<u><u>\$ 52,262,504</u></u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 through August 31, 2020.

At the measurement date of August 31, 2020, the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0365886%, which was a decrease of 0.0036862% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, the District recognized pension expense of \$7,064,414 and revenue of \$3,929,040 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2021, the District reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual experience	\$ 35,781	\$ 546,876
Changes of assumptions	4,546,998	1,933,352
Difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments	396,706	-
Changes in proportion and differences between District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	1,180,460	1,351,037
District contributions paid subsequent to the measurement date	<u>1,612,161</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Totals</b>	<u><u>\$ 7,772,106</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 3,831,265</u></u>

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

\$1,612,161 reported as deferred outflows of resources resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the year ended August 31, 2022. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense (income) as follows:

Year Ending August 31,	
2022	\$ 828,206
2023	976,710
2024	898,019
2025	126,673
2026	(423,576)
Thereafter	<u>(80,352)</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$ 2,325,680</u></b>

### Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

The actuarial valuation of the total pension liability was performed as of August 31, 2019. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total pension liability to August 31, 2020 and was determined using the following actuarial methods and assumptions:

Actuarial cost method	Individual entry age normal
Asset valuation method	Market value
Single discount rate	7.25%
Long-term expected rate of return	7.25%
Municipal bond rate as of August 2020	2.33%. Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data / Yield Curve / Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."
Last year ending August 31 in projection period (100 years)	2119
Inflation	2.30%
Salary increases	3.05% to 9.05% including inflation
Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes	None
Active mortality rates	Based on 90% of the RP 2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females with full generational mortality. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published projection scale U-MP.

The actuarial methods and assumptions are primarily based on a study of actual experience for the three-year period ending August 31, 2018 and adopted in July 2018.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

#### Discount Rate and Long-Term Expected Rate of Return

A single discount rate of 7.25% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the statutorily required rates. Based on these assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in TRS's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2020 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation*	Long-term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return**	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global equity:			
U.S.	18.00%	3.90%	0.99%
Non-U.S. developed	13.00%	5.10%	0.92%
Emerging markets	9.00%	5.60%	0.83%
Private equity	14.00%	6.70%	1.41%
Stable value:			
Government bonds	16.00%	-0.70%	-0.05%
Stable value hedge funds	5.00%	1.90%	0.11%
Real return:			
Real estate	15.00%	4.60%	1.02%
Energy, natural resources and infrastructure	6.00%	6.00%	0.42%
Risk parity:			
Risk parity	8.00%	3.00%	0.30%
Asset allocation leverage:			
Cash	2.00%	-1.50%	-0.03%
Asset allocation leverage cash	-6.00%	-1.30%	0.08%
Inflation expectation			2.00%
Volatility drag***			-0.67%
<b>Total</b>	100.00%		7.33%

\* Target allocations are based on the FY 2020 policy model.

\*\* Capital market assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 8/31/2020).

\*\*\* The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.



# Willis Independent School District

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following table presents the District's proportionate share of the TRS net pension liability calculated using the discount rate of 7.25%, as well as what the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability would be if it was calculated using a discount rate that is 1% lower or 1% higher than the current rate:

	1% Decrease (6.25%)	Current Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase (8.25%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 30,216,875	\$ 19,596,125	\$ 10,966,999

### Change of Assumptions since the Prior Measurement Date

There were no changes of assumptions that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

### Change of Benefit Terms since the Prior Measurement Date

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

## D. Defined Other Postemployment Benefit Plan

### Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

### OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at [http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\\_archive\\_cafr.aspx](http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_archive_cafr.aspx); by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

### Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees of TRS is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table:

TRS-Care Monthly Plan Premium Rates

	<u>Medicare</u>	<u>Non-medicare</u>
Retiree or surviving spouse	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and spouse	529	689
Retiree or surviving spouse and children	468	408
Retiree and family	1,020	999

#### Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the State's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public or charter school. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act.

Rates for such plan fiscal years are as follows:

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-employer contribution entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers (District)	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private funding*	1.25%	1.25%

\*Contributions paid from federal funds and private grants are remitted by the employer (District) and paid at the State rate.

The contribution amounts for the District's fiscal year 2021 are as follows:

District contributions	\$ 395,022
Member contributions	312,367
NECE on-behalf contributions (State)	240,261

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

The State of Texas also contributed \$216,547, \$199,268, and \$161,327 in 2021, 2020, and 2019, respectively, for on-behalf payments for Medicare Part D.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

TRS-Care received a supplemental appropriation from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$230.8 million in fiscal year 2020.

#### OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

At August 31, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$19,259,034 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District are as follows:

District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 19,259,034
State's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability associated with the District	<u>25,879,525</u>
<b>Total</b>	<u><u>\$ 45,138,559</u></u>

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 through August 31, 2020.

At the measurement date of August 31, 2020, the employer's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0506623%, which was a decrease of 0.0007214% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

GASB 75 requires the District to record OPEB expense for the amount of the State's proportionate share of collective OPEB expense that is associated with the District, and record revenue in the same amount for the support provided by the State. For the measurement period ended August 31, 2020, the State's proportionate share of the collective OPEB expense was a negative expense of \$151,336,663 and the portion of that amount that is associated with the District is a negative expense of \$179,698. This amount is recorded as a negative revenue and negative expense for the year ended August 31, 2021.

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, the District recognized total negative OPEB expense of \$419,558.

At August 31, 2021, the District reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual experience	\$ 1,008,395	\$ 8,813,919
Changes of assumptions	1,187,882	5,288,630
Difference between projected and actual earnings on OPEB plan investments	6,258	-
Changes in proportion and difference between District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	493,485	403,577
District contributions paid subsequent to the measurement date	<u>395,022</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Totals</b>	<u><u>\$ 3,091,042</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 14,506,126</u></u>

**Willis Independent School District**

Notes to the Financial Statements

\$395,022 reported as deferred outflows of resources resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the year ended August 31, 2022. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense (income) as follows:

<u>Year Ending</u> <u>August 31,</u>	
2022	\$ (1,960,252)
2023	(1,961,088)
2024	(1,961,567)
2025	(1,961,436)
2026	(1,447,025)
Thereafter	<u>(2,518,738)</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$ (11,810,106)</u></b>

**Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

The actuarial valuation of the total OPEB liability was performed as of August 31, 2019. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2020.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. The following assumptions used for the valuation of the TRS-Care OPEB liability are identical to the assumptions employed in the August 31, 2020 TRS annual pension actuarial valuation:

<u>Demographic Assumptions</u>	<u>Economic Assumptions</u>
Rates of mortality	General inflation
Rates of retirement	Wage inflation
Rates of termination	Salary increases
Rates of disability	

See Note 4.C for detail on these assumptions. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The initial medical trend rates were 9.00% for Medicare retirees and 7.30% for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 9.00% for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25 % over a period of 13 years.

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

The following methods and additional assumptions were used in the TRS-Care OPEB valuation:

Actuarial cost method	Individual entry age normal
Single discount rate	2.33%
Aging factors	Based on plan specific experience
Election rates	Normal retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 40% after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes	None

#### Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 2.33% was used to measure the total OPEB liability at August 31, 2020. This was a decrease of 0.3% in the discount rate since the August 31, 2019 measurement date. The plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, and based on the assumption that contributions are made at the statutorily required rates, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments to current members and therefore, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data / Yield Curve / Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index".

#### Sensitivity Analysis of Rates

##### Discount Rate

The following table presents the District's proportionate share of the TRS-Care net OPEB liability, as well as what the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (2.33%) in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease (1.33%)	Current Discount Rate (2.33%)	1% Increase (3.33%)
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 23,100,797	\$ 19,259,034	\$ 16,216,694

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Financial Statements

#### Healthcare Cost Trend Rates

The following table presents the District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is 1% lower or 1% higher than the assumed health-care cost trend rate:

	<u>1% Decrease</u>	<u>Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate</u>	<u>1% Increase</u>
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 15,732,163	\$ 19,259,034	\$ 23,956,328

#### **Change of Assumptions since the Prior Measurement Date**

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.63% as of August 31, 2019 to 2.33% as of August 31, 2020. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 50% to 40%. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.
- The ultimate health care trend assumption was lowered from 4.50% to 4.25% as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December 2019. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.

#### **Change of Benefit Terms since the Prior Measurement Date**

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

#### **E. Nonmonetary Transactions**

During 2021, the District received textbooks purchased by the State of Texas for the benefit of the District for a purchase price of \$154,573. The District receives the textbooks as part of state funding for textbook allotment. The textbooks have been recorded in the amount of \$154,573 in a special revenue fund as both state revenues and expenditures, which represents the amount of consideration given by the State of Texas. Similarly, the District received chromebook purchased by the State of Texas for the benefit of the District for a purchase price of \$521,770. The District received the chromebooks as part of federal funding for Operation Connectivity. The chromebooks have been recorded in the amount of \$521,770 in a special revenue fund as both state revenues and expenditures, which represents the amount of consideration given by the State of Texas, passed through Region 4 Education Service Center, and reported on the schedule of expenditures of federal awards.

## Required Supplementary Information

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**



**Willis Independent School District**  
 Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in  
 Fund Balance – Budget and Actual  
 General Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Exhibit G-1**

Data Control Codes		1	2	3	Variance with Final Budget
		Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Positive (Negative)
		Original	Final		
<b>REVENUES</b>					
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 39,944,754	\$ 39,944,754	\$ 40,029,140	\$ 84,386
5800	State program revenues	27,235,908	32,485,908	32,797,400	311,492
5900	Federal program revenues	86,292	836,292	2,795,862	1,959,570
5020	Total revenues	67,266,954	73,266,954	75,622,402	2,355,448
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Current:					
0011	Instruction	38,911,996	40,194,507	38,379,321	1,815,186
0012	Instructional resources and media services	179,284	179,284	166,132	13,152
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	1,357,870	1,473,870	1,384,042	89,828
0021	Instructional leadership	186,203	215,203	189,405	25,798
0023	School leadership	4,529,821	4,686,321	4,491,251	195,070
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	2,222,478	2,253,978	2,233,773	20,205
0032	Social work services	205,483	205,483	175,188	30,295
0033	Health services	715,045	887,248	838,450	48,798
0034	Student transportation	3,817,989	4,504,345	3,687,826	816,519
0036	Extracurricular activities	1,994,419	2,014,419	1,794,906	219,513
0041	General administration	2,153,471	2,297,471	2,148,199	149,272
0051	Plant maintenance and operations	8,962,208	8,911,013	8,238,777	672,236
0052	Security and monitoring services	848,958	848,958	171,083	677,875
0053	Data processing services	578,729	598,729	546,399	52,330
0081	Facilities acquisition and construction	-	4,000,000	3,500,961	499,039
Intergovernmental charges:					
0095	Payments to juvenile justice alternative education programs	12,000	12,000	2,200	9,800
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	591,000	491,000	437,769	53,231
6030	Total expenditures	67,266,954	73,773,829	68,385,682	5,388,147
1200	Net change in fund balance	-	(506,875)	7,236,720	7,743,595
0100	Fund balance - beginning	37,406,140	37,406,140	37,406,140	-
3000	<b>FUND BALANCE - ENDING</b>	<b>\$ 37,406,140</b>	<b>\$ 36,899,265</b>	<b>\$ 44,642,860</b>	<b>\$ 7,743,595</b>

The Notes to the Required Supplementary Information are an integral part of this schedule.

# Willis Independent School District

# Exhibit G-2

Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability of a Cost-Sharing Multiple-Employer Pension Plan Teacher Retirement System of Texas For the Last Seven Fiscal Years\*

Year	District's Proportion of Net Pension Liability	District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability Associated with the District	Total	District's Covered Payroll	District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability
2021	0.0365886%	\$ 19,596,125	\$ 32,666,379	\$ 52,262,504	\$ 46,456,111	42.18%	75.54%
2020	0.0402749%	\$ 20,936,137	\$ 29,856,517	\$ 50,792,654	\$ 43,699,281	47.91%	75.24%
2019	0.0392693%	\$ 21,614,753	\$ 32,061,491	\$ 53,676,244	\$ 41,678,787	51.86%	73.74%
2018	0.0390052%	\$ 12,471,763	\$ 18,887,011	\$ 31,358,774	\$ 39,972,432	31.20%	82.17%
2017	0.0361980%	\$ 13,678,697	\$ 22,386,698	\$ 36,065,395	\$ 37,322,171	36.65%	78.00%
2016	0.0378963%	\$ 13,395,838	\$ 21,163,850	\$ 34,559,688	\$ 35,786,146	37.43%	78.43%
2015	0.0244667%	\$ 6,535,394	\$ 18,665,631	\$ 25,201,025	\$ 34,840,688	18.76%	83.25%

\* The amounts presented for the fiscal years were determined as of the Plan's fiscal year end, August 31 of the prior year. Ten years of data is not available.

**Willis Independent School District****Exhibit G-3**

Schedule of the District's Contributions to the  
 Teacher Retirement System of Texas Pension Plan  
 For the Last Seven Fiscal Years\*

<u>Year</u>	<u>Contractually Required Contributions</u>	<u>Contributions in Relation to the Contractually Required Contributions</u>	<u>Contribution Deficiency (Excess)</u>	<u>District's Covered Payroll</u>	<u>Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll</u>
2021	\$ 1,612,161	\$ (1,612,161)	\$ -	\$ 48,055,226	3.35%
2020	\$ 1,501,458	\$ (1,501,458)	\$ -	\$ 46,456,111	3.23%
2019	\$ 1,408,633	\$ (1,408,633)	\$ -	\$ 43,699,281	3.22%
2018	\$ 1,322,974	\$ (1,322,974)	\$ -	\$ 41,678,787	3.17%
2017	\$ 1,278,273	\$ (1,278,273)	\$ -	\$ 39,972,432	3.20%
2016	\$ 1,150,103	\$ (1,150,103)	\$ -	\$ 37,322,171	3.08%
2015	\$ 897,108	\$ (897,108)	\$ -	\$ 35,786,146	2.51%

\* The amounts presented for the fiscal years were determined as of the District's fiscal year end.  
 Ten years of data is not available.

## Willis Independent School District

Exhibit G-4

Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability of a Cost-Sharing Multiple-Employer OPEB Plan Teacher Retirement System of Texas For the Last Four Fiscal Years\*

Year	District's Proportion of Net OPEB Liability	District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability	State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability Associated with the District	Total	District's Covered Payroll	District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability
2021	0.0506623%	\$ 19,259,034	\$ 25,879,525	\$ 45,138,559	\$ 46,456,111	41.46%	4.99%
2020	0.0513837%	\$ 24,299,982	\$ 32,289,236	\$ 56,589,218	\$ 43,699,281	55.61%	2.66%
2019	0.0505885%	\$ 25,259,276	\$ 35,134,208	\$ 60,393,484	\$ 41,678,787	60.60%	1.57%
2018	0.0503240%	\$ 21,884,017	\$ 29,772,356	\$ 51,656,373	\$ 39,972,432	54.75%	0.91%

\* The amounts presented for the fiscal years were determined as of the Plan's fiscal year end, August 31 of the prior year. Ten years of data is not available.

**Willis Independent School District**  
 Schedule of the District's Contributions to the  
 Teacher Retirement System of Texas OPEB Plan  
 For the Last Four Fiscal Years\*

**Exhibit G-5**

Year	Contractually Required Contributions	Contributions in Relation to the Contractually Required Contributions	Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	District's Covered Payroll	Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll
2021	\$ 395,022	\$ (395,022)	\$ -	\$ 48,055,226	0.82%
2020	\$ 392,913	\$ (392,913)	\$ -	\$ 46,456,111	0.85%
2019	\$ 364,521	\$ (364,521)	\$ -	\$ 43,669,281	0.83%
2018	\$ 349,034	\$ (349,034)	\$ -	\$ 41,678,787	0.84%

\* The amounts presented for the fiscal years were determined as of the District's fiscal year end.  
 Ten years of data is not available.

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

## **Willis Independent School District**

### Notes to the Required Supplementary Information

#### **Note 1. Budget**

##### **A. Budgetary Information**

Each school district in Texas is required by law to prepare annually a budget of anticipated revenues and expenditures for the general fund, debt service fund, and the national school breakfast and lunch program special revenue fund. The Texas Education Code requires the budget to be prepared not later than August 20 and adopted by August 31 of each year. The budgets are prepared on a basis of accounting that is used for reporting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the fund financial schedules:

1. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is formally approved and adopted by the Board.

The appropriated budget is prepared by fund and function. The District's campus/department heads may make transfers of appropriations within a campus or department. Transfers of appropriations between campuses or departments require the approval of the District's management. Increasing any one of the functional spending categories, or revenues object accounts and other resources and uses require the approval of the Board. The legal level of budgetary control (i.e., the level at which expenditures may not legally exceed appropriations) is the function level within a fund. All annual appropriations lapse at fiscal year end.

##### **B. Excess of Expenditures Over Appropriations**

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, the District did not exceed appropriations in the functions (the legal level of budgetary control).

**Willis Independent School District**  
Notes to the Required Supplementary Information

**Note 2. Net Pension Liability and Net OPEB Liability**

The following factors significantly affect trends in the amounts reported for the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability and net OPEB liability:

**Changes in Actuarial Assumptions and Inputs**

Measurement Date August 31,	Net Pension Liability		Net OPEB Liability
	Discount Rate	Long-term Expected Rate of Return	Discount Rate
2020	7.250%	7.250%	2.330%
2019	7.250%	7.250%	2.630%
2018	6.907%	7.250%	3.690%
2017	8.000%	8.000%	3.420%
2016	8.000%	8.000%	
2015	8.000%	8.000%	
2014	8.000%	8.000%	

**Changes in Demographic and Economic Assumptions**

For measurement date August 31, 2018 – Net Pension Liability and Net OPEB Liability:

- Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement and economic assumptions, including rates of salary increase for individual participants were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

For measurement date August 31, 2020 – Net OPEB Liability:

- The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 50% to 40%. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.
- The ultimate health care trend assumption was lowered from 4.50% to 4.25% as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December 2019. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.



## Supplementary Information

**Willis Independent School District**  
Combining Balance Sheet  
Nonmajor Governmental Funds – Special Revenue Funds  
August 31, 2021

		211	224	225
<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Title I Part A Improving Basic Programs</u>	<u>IDEA - Part B, Formula</u>	<u>IDEA - Part B, Preschool</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>				
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
1120	Current investments	-	-	-
1240	Due from other governments	67,530	139,900	-
1260	Due from other funds	-	-	-
1410	Prepaid items	-	-	-
1000	<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 67,530</u>	<u>\$ 139,900</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
2110	Accounts payable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2160	Accrued wages payable	14,354	51,485	-
2170	Due to other funds	52,878	88,415	-
2200	Accrued liabilities	298	-	-
2300	Unearned revenue	-	-	-
2000	Total liabilities	67,530	139,900	-
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>				
3430	Nonspendable - prepaid items	-	-	-
3450	Restricted - grant funds	-	-	-
3545	Committed - other	-	-	-
3600	Unassigned	-	-	-
3000	Total fund balances	-	-	-
4000	<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>	<u>\$ 67,530</u>	<u>\$ 139,900</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

240	244	255	263	266
National School Breakfast and Lunch Program	Career and Technical - Basic Grant	ESSA, Title II, Part A,: Teacher and Principal Training and Recruiting	Title III, Part A, English Language Acquisition and Enhancement	Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief Funds - CARES Act
\$ 156,274	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
423,331	-	-	-	-
459,393	11,616	-	59,665	-
313,911	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
<u>\$ 1,352,909</u>	<u>\$ 11,616</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 59,665</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
\$ 253,476	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 21,808	\$ -
162,544	-	-	-	-
2,328	11,616	-	37,857	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
418,348	11,616	-	59,665	-
-	-	-	-	-
934,561	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
934,561	-	-	-	-
<u>\$ 1,352,909</u>	<u>\$ 11,616</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 59,665</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

**Willis Independent School District**  
Combining Balance Sheet  
Nonmajor Governmental Funds – Special Revenue Funds – Continued  
August 31, 2021

		272	276	277
<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>MAC Program</u>	<u>School Improvement Grants</u>	<u>Governor's Emergency Education Relief Funds - CARES Act</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>				
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 158,002	\$ -	\$ 572,408
1120	Current investments	-	-	-
1240	Due from other governments	-	12,106	-
1260	Due from other funds	-	-	-
1410	Prepaid items	-	-	-
1000	<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 158,002</u>	<u>\$ 12,106</u>	<u>\$ 572,408</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
2110	Accounts payable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 62,130
2160	Accrued wages payable	-	-	-
2170	Due to other funds	-	12,106	-
2200	Accrued liabilities	-	-	-
2300	Unearned revenue	-	-	510,278
2000	Total liabilities	-	12,106	572,408
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>				
3430	Nonspendable - prepaid items	-	-	-
3450	Restricted - grant funds	158,002	-	-
3545	Committed - other	-	-	-
3600	Unassigned	-	-	-
3000	Total fund balances	<u>158,002</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
4000	<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>	<u>\$ 158,002</u>	<u>\$ 12,106</u>	<u>\$ 572,408</u>

281	282	288	289	385
<u>ESSER II</u>	<u>ESSER III</u>	<u>Teaching American History Grant</u>	<u>Improving Academic Achievement (Summer School LEP)</u>	<u>Supplemental Visually Impaired</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	5,320	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	274,759	-	-	-
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 274,759</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 5,320</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
\$ -	\$ 786	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	-
-	273,973	-	5,320	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	274,759	-	5,320	-
-	274,759	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	(274,759)	-	-	-
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 274,759</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 5,320</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

**Willis Independent School District**

Combining Balance Sheet

Nonmajor Governmental Funds – Special Revenue Funds – Continued

August 31, 2021

		393	397	410
<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Texas Successful Schools</u>	<u>Advanced Placement Incentives</u>	<u>State Textbook Fund</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>				
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,783
1120	Current investments	-	-	-
1240	Due from other governments	-	-	-
1260	Due from other funds	-	-	-
1410	Prepaid items	-	-	-
1000	<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 5,783</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
2110	Accounts payable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,783
2160	Accrued wages payable	-	-	-
2170	Due to other funds	-	-	-
2200	Accrued liabilities	-	-	-
2300	Unearned revenue	-	-	-
2000	Total liabilities	-	-	5,783
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>				
3430	Nonspendable - prepaid items	-	-	-
3450	Restricted - grant funds	-	-	-
3545	Committed - other	-	-	-
3600	Unassigned	-	-	-
3000	Total fund balances	-	-	-
4000	<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 5,783</u>

428

429

461

<u>School Safety and Security</u>	<u>Prekindergarten Grant Program</u>	<u>Campus Activity Funds</u>	<u>Total Nonmajor Funds (See Exhibit C-1)</u>
\$ 11,669	\$ 3,061	\$ 731,685	\$ 1,638,882
-	-	-	423,331
-	-	-	755,530
-	-	-	313,911
-	-	-	274,759
<u>\$ 11,669</u>	<u>\$ 3,061</u>	<u>\$ 731,685</u>	<u>\$ 3,406,413</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ 10,763	\$ 354,746
-	-	-	228,383
6	45	-	484,544
-	-	-	298
-	-	-	510,278
6	45	10,763	1,578,249
-	-	-	274,759
11,663	3,016	-	1,107,242
-	-	720,922	720,922
-	-	-	(274,759)
<u>11,663</u>	<u>3,016</u>	<u>720,922</u>	<u>1,828,164</u>
<u>\$ 11,669</u>	<u>\$ 3,061</u>	<u>\$ 731,685</u>	<u>\$ 3,406,413</u>

# Willis Independent School District

Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures,  
and Changes in Fund Balances  
Nonmajor Governmental Funds – Special Revenue Funds  
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		211	224	225
		<u>Title I Part A Improving Basic Programs</u>	<u>IDEA - Part B, Formula</u>	<u>IDEA - Part B, Preschool</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800	State program revenues	-	-	-
5900	Federal program revenues	1,260,303	1,345,601	23,839
5020	Total revenues	<u>1,260,303</u>	<u>1,345,601</u>	<u>23,839</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
Current:				
0011	Instruction	153,603	1,077,317	23,839
0012	Instructional resources and media services	-	-	-
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	1,103,133	-	-
0021	Instructional leadership	-	39,892	-
0023	School leadership	3,232	-	-
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	335	228,392	-
0033	Health services	-	-	-
0035	Food services	-	-	-
0036	Extracurricular activities	-	-	-
0052	Security and monitoring services	-	-	-
6030	Total expenditures	<u>1,260,303</u>	<u>1,345,601</u>	<u>23,839</u>
1200	Net change in fund balances	-	-	-
0100	Fund balances - beginning	-	-	-
3000	<b>FUND BALANCES - ENDING</b>	<u><u>\$ -</u></u>	<u><u>\$ -</u></u>	<u><u>\$ -</u></u>



240	244	255	263	266
National School Breakfast and Lunch Program	Career and Technical - Basic Grant	ESSA, Title II, Part A,: Teacher and Principal Training and Recruiting	Title III, Part A, English Language Acquisition and Enhancement	Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief Funds - CARES Act
\$ 956,167	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
24,495	-	-	-	-
3,362,109	77,229	204,106	107,713	81,135
4,342,771	77,229	204,106	107,713	81,135
-	77,229	-	59,954	81,135
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	203,045	47,759	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	682	-	-
-	-	379	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
4,132,871	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
4,132,871	77,229	204,106	107,713	81,135
209,900	-	-	-	-
724,661	-	-	-	-
\$ 934,561	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

## Willis Independent School District

Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures,  
and Changes in Fund Balances

Nonmajor Governmental Funds – Special Revenue Funds – Continued

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

Data Control Codes		272	276	277
		MAC Program	School Improvement Grants	Governor's Emergency Education Relief Funds - CARES Act
<b>REVENUES</b>				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800	State program revenues	-	-	-
5900	Federal program revenues	29,029	12,106	1,854,015
5020	Total revenues	29,029	12,106	1,854,015
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
Current:				
0011	Instruction	-	12,106	1,281,965
0012	Instructional resources and media services	-	-	-
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	-	-	-
0021	Instructional leadership	-	-	-
0023	School leadership	-	-	-
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	-	-	-
0033	Health services	-	-	-
0035	Food services	-	-	-
0036	Extracurricular activities	-	-	-
0052	Security and monitoring services	-	-	572,050
6030	Total expenditures	-	12,106	1,854,015
1200	Net change in fund balances	29,029	-	-
0100	Fund balances - beginning	128,973	-	-
3000	<b>FUND BALANCES - ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 158,002</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

281	282	288	289	385
<u>ESSER II</u>	<u>ESSER III</u>	<u>Teaching American History Grant</u>	<u>Improving Academic Achievement (Summer School LEP)</u>	<u>Supplemental Visually Impaired</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	-	-	-	4,225
324,216	-	-	45,916	-
324,216	-	-	45,916	4,225
324,216	-	1,535	25,378	4,495
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	16,347	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	6,735	350	-
-	-	-	545	-
-	-	-	3,296	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
324,216	-	8,270	45,916	4,495
-	-	(8,270)	-	(270)
-	-	8,270	-	270
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

**Willis Independent School District**

Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures,  
and Changes in Fund Balances

Nonmajor Governmental Funds – Special Revenue Funds – Continued

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

		393	397	410
<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Texas Successful Schools</u>	<u>Advanced Placement Incentives</u>	<u>State Textbook Fund</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800	State program revenues	-	2,250	282,669
5900	Federal program revenues	-	-	-
5020	Total revenues	-	2,250	282,669
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
Current:				
0011	Instruction	725	9,571	341,217
0012	Instructional resources and media services	-	-	-
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	-	-	-
0021	Instructional leadership	-	-	-
0023	School leadership	-	-	-
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	-	-	-
0033	Health services	-	-	-
0035	Food services	-	-	-
0036	Extracurricular activities	-	-	-
0052	Security and monitoring services	-	-	-
6030	Total expenditures	725	9,571	341,217
1200	Net change in fund balances	(725)	(7,321)	(58,548)
0100	Fund balances - beginning	725	7,321	58,548
3000	<b>FUND BALANCES - ENDING</b>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

428	429	461	Total Nonmajor Funds (See Exhibit C-2)
<u>School Safety and Security</u>	<u>Prekindergarten Grant Program</u>	<u>Campus Activity Funds</u>	
\$ -	\$ -	\$ 561,869	\$ 1,518,036
-	3,150	-	316,789
-	-	-	8,727,317
-	3,150	561,869	10,562,142
12,091	3,286	45,225	3,534,887
-	-	12,573	12,573
-	-	-	1,370,284
-	-	-	39,892
-	-	-	10,999
27,256	-	103	257,010
-	-	-	3,296
-	-	-	4,132,871
-	-	436,254	436,254
-	-	-	572,050
<u>39,347</u>	<u>3,286</u>	<u>494,155</u>	<u>10,370,116</u>
(39,347)	(136)	67,714	192,026
<u>51,010</u>	<u>3,152</u>	<u>653,208</u>	<u>1,636,138</u>
<u>\$ 11,663</u>	<u>\$ 3,016</u>	<u>\$ 720,922</u>	<u>\$ 1,828,164</u>

**Willis Independent School District**  
Combining Statement of Net Position  
Internal Service Fund  
August 31, 2021

**Exhibit I-1**

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>753</u>	<u>755</u>	<u>Total Internal Service Funds (See Exhibit D-1)</u>
		<u>Health Insurance Fund</u>	<u>Workers' Compensation Fund</u>	
	<b>ASSETS</b>			
	Current assets:			
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 788,964	\$ 777,367	\$ 1,566,331
1120	Current investments	1,700,598	-	1,700,598
	Total current assets	<u>2,489,562</u>	<u>777,367</u>	<u>3,266,929</u>
1000	Total assets	<u><u>2,489,562</u></u>	<u><u>777,367</u></u>	<u><u>3,266,929</u></u>
	<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
	Current liabilities:			
2110	Accounts payable	199,527	11,755	211,282
2200	Accrued liabilities	426,548	151,323	577,871
	Total current liabilities	<u>626,075</u>	<u>163,078</u>	<u>789,153</u>
2000	Total liabilities	<u>626,075</u>	<u>163,078</u>	<u>789,153</u>
	<b>NET POSITION</b>			
3900	Unrestricted	<u>1,863,487</u>	<u>614,289</u>	<u>2,477,776</u>
3000	<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<u><u>\$ 1,863,487</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 614,289</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 2,477,776</u></u>

**Willis Independent School District**  
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses,  
and Changes in Net Position  
Internal Service Fund  
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Exhibit I-2**

<u>Data Control Codes</u>	<b>753</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>Total Internal Service Funds (See Exhibit D-2)</b>
	<b>Health Insurance Fund</b>	<b>Workers' Compensation Fund</b>	
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>			
5700	\$ 5,908,355	\$ 452,080	\$ 6,360,435
5020	5,908,355	452,080	6,360,435
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>			
6200	518,864	268,476	787,340
6300	14,140	-	14,140
6400	6,666,851	15,552	6,682,403
6030	7,199,855	284,028	7,483,883
1100	(1,291,500)	168,052	(1,123,448)
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>			
7915	1,000,000	-	1,000,000
7955	2,962	-	2,962
8911	-	(1,000,000)	(1,000,000)
7950	1,002,962	(1,000,000)	2,962
1300	(288,538)	(831,948)	(1,120,486)
0100	2,152,025	1,446,237	3,598,262
3300	<b>\$ 1,863,487</b>	<b>\$ 614,289</b>	<b>\$ 2,477,776</b>

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**



**Willis Independent School District**  
Combining Statement of Cash Flows  
Internal Service Fund  
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Exhibit I-3**

	753	755	Total Internal Service Funds (See Exhibit D-3)
	Health Insurance Fund	Workers' Compensation Fund	
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Cash received from user charges	\$ 6,489,667	\$ 1,021,557	\$ 7,511,224
Cash payments for insurance claims	(6,038,453)	(15,552)	(6,054,005)
Cash payments for other operating expenses	(1,309,570)	(184,971)	(1,494,541)
Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities	(858,356)	821,034	(37,322)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Interest received	2,962	-	2,962
Sale of investments	373,659	-	373,659
Net cash provided by investing activities	376,621	-	376,621
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Transfers in	1,000,000	-	1,000,000
Transfers out	-	(1,000,000)	(1,000,000)
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	1,000,000	(1,000,000)	-
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	518,265	(178,966)	339,299
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	270,699	956,333	1,227,032
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT THE END OF THE YEAR</b>	<b>\$ 788,964</b>	<b>\$ 777,367</b>	<b>\$ 1,566,331</b>
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Operating income (loss)	\$ (1,291,500)	\$ 168,052	\$ (1,123,448)
Effect of increases and decreases in current assets and liabilities:			
(Increase) decrease in due from other funds	581,312	569,477	1,150,789
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	(162,710)	8,592	(154,118)
Increase (decrease) in accrued liabilities	14,542	74,913	89,455
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED FOR) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>\$ (858,356)</b>	<b>\$ 821,034</b>	<b>\$ (37,322)</b>

**Willis Independent School District**  
 Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

Year Ended August 31,	1		2		3	
	Tax Rates				Assessed/ Appraised Value For School Tax Purposes	
	Maintenance		Debt Service			
2012 and prior years	\$	Various	\$	Various	\$	Various
2013		1.04000		0.330000		2,262,200,949
2014		1.04000		0.350000		2,364,654,317
2015		1.04000		0.350000		2,539,472,571
2016		1.04000		0.350000		2,709,205,759
2017		1.04000		0.350000		3,045,105,911
2018		1.04000		0.350000		3,326,908,645
2019		1.04000		0.320000		3,549,280,648
2020		0.97000		0.300000		3,865,101,417
2021		0.91710		0.300000		4,115,866,527

**1000 TOTALS**

9000 - Portion of row 1000 for taxes paid into tax increment zone under chapter 311, tax code

Exhibit J-1

10	20	31	32	40	50
<u>Beginning Balance 9/1/20</u>	<u>Current Year's Total Levy</u>	<u>Maintenance Collections</u>	<u>Debt Service Collections</u>	<u>Entire Year's Adjustments</u>	<u>Ending Balance 8/31/21</u>
\$ 296,156	\$ -	\$ 17,902	\$ 5,680	\$ (27,311)	\$ 245,263
69,233	-	4,317	1,370	(173)	63,373
77,155	-	6,313	2,125	(174)	68,543
88,282	-	10,909	3,671	(747)	72,955
109,329	-	28,725	9,667	17,667	88,604
146,128	-	35,871	12,072	16,891	115,076
241,861	-	61,394	20,662	23,760	183,565
367,173	-	90,017	27,697	(8,006)	241,453
750,668	-	293,948	90,912	(42,900)	322,908
-	51,458,069	38,308,229	12,531,315	-	618,525
<u>\$ 2,145,985</u>	<u>\$ 51,458,069</u>	<u>\$ 38,857,625</u>	<u>\$ 12,705,171</u>	<u>\$ (20,993)</u>	<u>\$ 2,020,265</u>
		\$ -	\$ -		

**Willis Independent School District**  
 Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes  
 in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual  
 National School Breakfast and Lunch Program  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Exhibit J-2**

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		1	2	3	<b>Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)</b>
		<b>Budgeted Amounts</b>		<b>Actual</b>	
		<b>Original</b>	<b>Final</b>		
<b>REVENUES</b>					
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 1,208,077	\$ 1,208,077	\$ 956,167	\$ (251,910)
5800	State program revenues	-	-	24,495	24,495
5900	Federal program revenues	3,465,079	3,465,079	3,362,109	(102,970)
5020	Total revenues	4,673,156	4,673,156	4,342,771	(330,385)
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Current:					
0035	Food services	4,553,156	4,553,156	4,132,871	420,285
0051	Plant maintenance and operations	120,000	120,000	-	120,000
6030	Total expenditures	4,673,156	4,673,156	4,132,871	540,285
1200	Net change in fund balance	-	-	209,900	209,900
0100	Fund balance - beginning	724,661	724,661	724,661	-
3000	<b>FUND BALANCE - ENDING</b>	<b>\$ 724,661</b>	<b>\$ 724,661</b>	<b>\$ 934,561</b>	<b>\$ 209,900</b>

**Willis Independent School District**  
 Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes  
 in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual  
 Debt Service Fund  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Exhibit J-3**

<b>Data Control Codes</b>		1	2	3	<b>Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)</b>
		<b>Budgeted Amounts</b>		<b>Actual</b>	
		<b>Original</b>	<b>Final</b>		
<b>REVENUES</b>					
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 12,628,945	\$ 12,628,945	\$ 12,850,821	\$ 221,876
5800	State program revenues	-	-	183,087	183,087
5020	Total revenues	12,628,945	12,628,945	13,033,908	404,963
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Debt service:					
0071	Principal on long-term debt	3,976,694	3,976,694	3,976,694	-
0072	Interest on long-term debt	8,652,251	8,658,511	8,658,511	-
0073	Issuance costs and fees	-	747,342	746,892	450
6030	Total expenditures	12,628,945	13,382,547	13,382,097	450
1100	Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	-	(753,602)	(348,189)	405,413
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>					
7916	Premium or discount on issuance of bonds	-	-	1,495,716	1,495,716
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	-	-	1,495,716	1,495,716
1200	Net change in fund balance	-	(753,602)	1,147,527	1,901,129
0100	Fund balance - beginning	3,813,048	3,813,048	3,813,048	-
3000	<b>FUND BALANCE - ENDING</b>	<b>\$ 3,813,048</b>	<b>\$ 3,059,446</b>	<b>\$ 4,960,575</b>	<b>\$ 1,901,129</b>

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

## **Overall Compliance, Internal Control Section and Federal Awards**

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**





**Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards***

To the Board of Trustees of  
Willis Independent School District  
Willis, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Willis Independent School District (the District) as of and for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated January 12, 2022

***Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over financial reporting was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and therefore, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that have not been identified. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that we consider to be material weaknesses. We did identify certain deficiencies in internal control described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned cost as item 2021-001 that we consider to be a significant deficiency.

The Board of Trustees of  
Willis Independent School District

***Compliance and Other Matters***

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

**District's Response to Finding**

The District's response to the findings identified in our audit is described in the accompanying corrective action plan. The District's response was not subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion on it.

**Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

*Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.*

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Houston, Texas  
January 12, 2022



**Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal  
Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance  
in Accordance with the Uniform Guidance**

To the Board of Trustees of  
Willis Independent School District  
Willis, Texas

**Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program**

We have audited Willis Independent School District's (the District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

***Management's Responsibility***

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of the District's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance.

***Opinion on Each Major Federal Program***

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021.

### Report on Internal Control over Compliance

Management of the District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

*A deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. *A material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that were not identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

*Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.*

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Houston, Texas  
January 12, 2022

**Willis Independent School District**  
 Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Section 1. Summary of Auditor's Results**

**Financial Statements**

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 1. Type of auditor's report issued  | Unmodified    |
| 2. Internal control over financial reporting:   |               |
| <i>a.</i> Material weakness(es) identified?   | No            |
| <i>b.</i> Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses? | Yes, 2021-001 |
| 3. Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?  | No            |

**Federal Awards**

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 4. Internal control over major programs:  |               |
| <i>a.</i> Material weakness(es) identified?   | No            |
| <i>b.</i> Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?   | None reported |
| 5. Type of auditor's report issued on compliance with major programs                                  | Unmodified    |
| 6. Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with 2 CFR 200.516(a)? | No            |
| 7. Identification of major programs:  |               |
| a) Child Nutrition Cluster  |               |
| b) 84.425 –COVID-19 - Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief Fund                           |               |
| c) 21.019 – Coronavirus Relief Fund   |               |
| 8. Dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B federal programs                    | \$750,000     |
| 9. Auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee?   | No            |

## **Willis Independent School District**

Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs – Continued

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

### **Section 2. Financial Statement Findings**

#### **Finding 2021-001: Improper Cutoff**

**Type of Finding: Significant Deficiency in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

##### Criteria

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and proper accounting practices to maintain accurate and complete accounting records. The existence of a misstatement in the financial statements is an indication of a weakness in internal controls.

##### Condition

During our audit procedures, we noted 3 invoices totaling \$799,365 for ongoing construction projects that were not identified and recorded as liabilities which resulted in an understatement of accounts payable and capital expenditures. We also noted transfers recorded in the incorrect period.

##### Cause

In the preparation of its financial records for the year ended August 31, 2021 the District did not identify and accrue certain capital project expenditures incurred during the period. The District also recorded transfers in the incorrect period. These misstatements were concentrated around the end-of-year cutoff period and because these errors were not detected timely, there is an indication that closing procedures, specifically the monitoring and review of invoices received subsequent to year-end and other year-end transactions, were not being effectively performed.

##### Effect or Potential Effect

Misstatement of the District's financial statements was not prevented or detected and corrected by the District's system of internal control.

##### Recommendation

We recommend accounting policies and procedures be modified and implemented to ensure accurate cutoff of fiscal year transactions during year-end closing procedures.

##### Views of Responsible Officials and Planned Corrective Actions

See corrective action plan

### **Section 3. Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs**

None reported

**Willis Independent School District**  
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings  
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Prior Year Findings**

**Finding 2020-001: Prior Period Adjustments**

**Type of Finding: Material Weakness in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Status: Completed

**Finding 2020-002: Financial Statement Adjustments**

**Type of Finding: Significant Deficiency in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Status: Completed.



## Willis ISD Business Office

*Garrett Matej*

*Asst. Superintendent Business & Finance*

612 N Campbell St, Willis, TX, 77378

Phone 936.856.1311 Fax 936.856.4042

---

### Current Year Findings

#### Finding 2021-001 Improper Cutoff

Type of Finding: Significant Deficiency in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

#### Corrective Action Plan

During the period under audit, the District sold bonds in relation to the successful election in November 2020. With these funds becoming available, the district began work on related capital projects during the summer months of 2021. These projects being large in scope and ongoing in nature, were not invoiced until Fall 2021. Ultimately, it was determined that the work performed in relation to these invoices was completed prior to the audit ending date of August 31, 2021 and the expenditures therein should have been accrued back to the current audited year. In this instance, the largest of the 3 invoices referenced did not contain specific dates of work performed; and the timeline had to be verified from the vendor. Moving forward, the District will review and implement improvements to existing internal controls over the year end accounts payable process. This will include verification of timelines, to ensure; to the best of our knowledge, information and resources available, the financial statement are free of misstatements.

#### Person(s) Responsible

Garrett Matej, Assistant Superintendent for Business and Finance

#### Anticipated Completion Date

Prior to August 31, 2022



**Willis Independent School District**  
**Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards**  
**For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021**

**Exhibit K-1**

(1) Federal Grantor/ Pass-Through Grantor/ Program Title	Federal Assistance Listing Number	(2A) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(3) Federal Expenditures
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</b>			
Child Nutrition Cluster:			
Passed Through Texas Education Agency - Cash Assistance:			
COVID-19 - National School Breakfast Program	10.553	71402101	\$ 815,742
COVID-19 - National School Lunch Program	10.555	71302101	1,918,427
Passed Through Texas Department of Agriculture - Non-Cash Assistance:			
National School Lunch Program	10.555	806780706	319,246
Passed Through Texas Department of Agriculture:			
COVID-19 - School Programs Emergency Operational Cost Reimbursement Program	10.555	806780706	307,885
Total Assistance Listing Number 10.555			2,545,558
Total Child Nutrition Cluster			3,361,300
Passed Through Texas Department of Agriculture:			
COVID-19 - Commodity Storage and Delivery	10.560	806780706	809
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</b>			3,362,109
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</b>			
Passed Through Texas Education Agency:			
ESSA Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010A	21610101170904	1,343,537
Special Education Cluster (IDEA):			
IDEA - Part B, Formula	84.027A	216600011709046000	1,345,601
IDEA - Part B, Preschool	84.173A	216610011709046000	23,839
Total Special Education Cluster (IDEA)			1,369,440
Career and Technology - Basic Grant	84.048A	21420006170904	77,229
Title III, Part A - English Language Acquisition and Language Enhancement	84.365A	21671001170904	107,713
ESSA Title II, Part A - Teacher & Principal Training & Recruiting	84.367A	21694501170904	215,051
Title IV, Part A, Subpart 1	84.424A	21680101170904	48,339
Instruction Continuity	84.377	17610740170904	12,106
COVID-19 - Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief Fund	84.425D	20521001170904	81,135
COVID-19 - Operation Connectivity - Prior Purchase Reimbursement Program	84.425D	52102135	933,734
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.425D			1,014,869
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</b>			4,188,284
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR</b>			
Passed Through Montgomery County, Texas:			
National Forest Acquired Lands - (ONRR Funds)	15.438	026051276	2,500
Passed Through San Jacinto County, Texas:			
National Forest Acquired Lands - (ONRR Funds)	15.438	067899708	909
Total Assistance Listing Number 15.438			3,409
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR</b>			3,409
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY</b>			
Passed Through Montgomery County, Texas:			
COVID-19 - Coronavirus Relief Funds	21.019	N/A	1,854,332
COVID-19 - Remote Learning Operation Connectivity	21.019	N/A	260,885
Passed Through State Department of Education:			
COVID-19 - Remote Learning Operation Connectivity	21.019	52202002	260,885
Passed Through Education Service Center Region 4 - Non-Cash Assistance:			
COVID-19 - Remote Learning Operation Connectivity	21.019	205220017110001	521,770
Passed Through Texas Division of Emergency Management:			
COVID-19 - Coronavirus Relief Fund	21.019	2020-CF-21019	28,912
Total Assistance Listing Number 21.019			2,926,784
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY</b>			2,926,784
<b>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>			
Medicaid Cluster:			
Passed Through Texas Health and Human Services Commission			
Medicaid Administrative Claiming (MAC)	93.600	529-07-0157-00067	29,029
Total Medicaid Cluster			29,029
<b>TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>			29,029
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS</b>			<b>\$ 10,509,615</b>

The Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are an integral part of this schedule.

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

## Willis Independent School District

### Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

#### Note 1. Basis of Presentation

The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards includes the federal grant activity of Willis Independent School District and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting. The information in this schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of the basic financial statements.

Non-cash assistance, including National School Breakfast and Lunch Program non-cash commodities and in-kind donations, are recorded at their estimated market value at the time of donation.

#### Note 2. De Minimis Cost Rate

The District has elected not to use the 10% de minimis indirect cost rate as allowed under Uniform Guidance.

#### Note 3. Reconciliation to the Basic Financial Statements

Presented below is a reconciliation of federal revenues:

Total expenditures of federal awards per Exhibit K-1	\$ 10,509,615
General fund - federal revenue:	
School Health and Related Services	938,996
JROTC	74,568
	<hr/>
<b>Total federal revenues per Exhibit C-2</b>	<b>\$ 11,523,179</b>

**Willis Independent School District**  
 Schedule of Required Responses to Selected  
 School FIRST Indicators (Unaudited)  
 For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

**Exhibit L-1**

<u>Data Codes</u>		<u>Responses</u>
SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal year-end?	No
SF3	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teacher Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If the school district was issued a warrant hold and the warrant hold was not cleared within 30 days from the date the warrant hold was issued, the school district is considered to not have made timely payments.)	Yes
	Payments to the TRS and TWC are considered timely if a warrant hold that was issued in connection to the untimely payment was cleared within 30 days from the date the warrant hold was issued.	
	Payments to the IRS are considered timely if a penalty or delinquent payment notice was cleared within 30 days from the date the notice was issued.	
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? Even if the issue surrounding the initial warrant hold was resolved and cleared within 30 days, the school district is considered to have been issued a warrant hold.	No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school district post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Government Code, Texas Education Code, Texas Administrative Code and other statutes, laws and rules that were in effect at the school district's fiscal year end?	Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school district's property values at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?	Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year-end	\$ 1,831,936

**APPENDIX C**  
**FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION**



Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP  
300 W. 6<sup>th</sup> Street  
Suite 1850  
Austin, TX 78701  
+1 512 582 6950  
orrick.com

July 5, 2022

Willis Independent School District  
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022

We have acted as Bond Counsel to the Willis Independent School District (the “District”) in connection with the issuance of \$143,045,000 aggregate principal amount of bonds designated as “Willis Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022” (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are authorized by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on June 8, 2022, and a pricing certificate executed by an authorized officer pursuant thereto (together, the “Order”). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

We have acted as Bond Counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. In such capacity, we have reviewed a transcript of certain certified proceedings pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order, the tax certificate of the District dated the date hereof (the “Tax Certificate”); certain certifications and representations and other material facts within the knowledge and control of the District, upon which we rely; and certain other customary documents and instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds. We have also examined executed Bond No. T-1 of this issue.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Order. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Order and the Tax Certificate and their enforceability may be subject to

4163-9325-3944.1

bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, and to the limitations on legal remedies against issuers in the State of Texas. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non-exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the District or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Finally, our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

- (1) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently in effect. The Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and the Bonds have been authorized and delivered in accordance with law.
- (2) The Bonds are payable, both as to principal and interest, from the receipts of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.
- (3) Interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

Faithfully yours,

**ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP**